Australia
Third National Report

CONTENTS

A. REPORTING PARTY

Contracting Party	Australia
NATIONAL FOCAL POINT	
Full name of the institution	Department of the Environment & Heritage
Name and title of contact officer	Mr Doug Laing, Executive Officer, Natural Resource Management Policy Branch
Mailing address	GPO Box 787 Canberra ACT 2601, AUSTRALIA
Telephone	+ 61 2 6274 2475
Fax	+ 61 2 6274 2505
E-mail	Doug.laing@deh.gov.au
CONTACT OFFICER FOR NATIONAL REPORT (IF DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE)	
Full name of the institution	
Name and title of contact officer	
Mailing address	
Telephone	
Fax	
E-mail	
SUBMISSION	
Signature of officer responsible for submitting national report	Dr Conall O'Connell, Deputy Secretary, Department of the Environment & Heritage
Date of submission	

Information on the preparation of the report

Box I.

Please provide information on the preparation of this report, including information on stakeholders involved and material used as a basis for the report.
The Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage consulted broadly within its portfolio and with other relevant government agencies. This report draws extensively on the sources listed below and on material published on Australian Government internet sites as referenced. The following information, relevant to biodiversity conservation and sustainable use, is sourced from a representative selection of reports and assessments reporting on priority setting, objectives and targets and on biodiversity trends between 2001 and 2004.

Primary sources for Priority Setting Objectives and Targets are:

- National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity
- National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005
- The National Land and Water Resources Audit Australian Water Resources Assessment 2000

Information on trends are drawn from the following reports:

- Australia, State Of the Environment 2001.
- State of the Environment Reporting - Biodiversity
- Australia's Native Vegetation, the National Land and Water Resources Audit's Australian Native Vegetation Assessment 2001.
- Landscape Health in Australia, The National Land and Water Resources Audit's landscape health assessment 2001.
- Australian Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment, The National Land and Water Resources Audit's Biodiversity Assessment 2002
- Department of the Environment and Heritage: Annual Report 02-03.
- Department of the Environment and Heritage Annual Report 2003-04
- Australia's State Of the Forests Report 2003
- The State of Australia's Birds 2003
- The State of Australia's Birds 2004

B. PRIORITY SETTING, TARGETS AND OBSTACLES

Box II.

Please provide an overview of the status and trends of various components of biological diversity in your country based on the information and data available.

1. INTRODUCTION AND SUMMARY

Australia is a federation of states and territories, including several administered islands. For the purposes of this report, status and trends of biological diversity is reported nationally. This means that the report draws on available and relevant data at the continental scale. The majority of this data is aggregated from state and territory sources. It should be noted that trends at the local and regional scale may not be reflected at the national scale, and vice-versa.

National matters of environmental and biodiversity significance are subject to legislation under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. The Governments of the states and all mainland territories have their own environment legislation, which includes provision for state/territory listings and species recovery plans specific to the environmental management and policy priorities of each jurisdiction.

Australia has well developed mechanisms and systems at all levels of government to promote biodiversity conservation and sustainable use outcomes. These incorporate partnerships with private industry and civil society.

The picture of national trend in status/condition of biodiversity and sustainable use is drawn from a number of national reporting mechanisms (Box I, above). Most relevant to this Australian CBD National report is the 2001 State of the Environment Report, the National Land and Water Resources Audit, State of the Forests reporting and the national Natural Resource Management Monitoring and Evaluation Framework. All of these mechanisms report at periods of 1 to 5 years and provide the Australian Government with a sound, scientifically verifiable baseline for assessing trends in biodiversity.

Taken as a whole, the national reporting mechanisms indicate a positive trend over the period between this and the last CBD National Report, indicating progress towards meeting the Convention's 2010 target. There has been very significant progress and success in some areas, and identification of areas of challenge in addressing biodiversity decline, which are a focus for current work by governments, industry and communities.

A profound and positive shift has occurred in Australia's management of its natural resources since submission of the second CBD National Report. With inauguration of the National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality (NAP) in 2001 and the second phase of the Natural Heritage Trust (NHT) in 2002-03, governments in Australia committed a total of 4.4 billion Australian dollars to repairing, restoring and conserving Australia's environment and natural resource base. These two landmark programs constitute the biggest financial commitment to environmental action in Australia's history and represent an enormous combined investment by governments and partner community, landholder and industry groups. Together, they have a pivotal role in protecting and enhancing Australia's unique biodiversity and improving the viability and sustainability of agriculture and rural and regional communities.

A snapshot of developments in the 2001-2005 reporting period, presented in accordance with selected thematic and cross cutting areas of the Convention, follows below.

Dry and Sub-humid Land Biodiversity

Both the NAP and the NHT have been fundamental to improved prospects for the biodiversity of Australia's vast arid and low rainfall zones (within the area known as the rangelands), which covers about seventy five percent of the continent). Concern about the ecological condition of Australia's rangelands, as well as the social and economic sustainability of rangeland industries, has led towards innovative economic diversification, a growing recognition and use of traditional indigenous knowledge and greater sophistication in rangelands monitoring by the Australian Collaborative Rangeland Information System (ACRIS). The ACRIS reporting framework is based

on five diverse land use pressures; critical stock forage productivity, native vegetation species presence, overall vegetation cover, landscape function and social responses to environmental problems. The Lake Eyre Basin Inter-governmental Agreement was signed in June 2001 to protect the vast Lake Eyre Basin and its dependent environmental and heritage values. The basin is one of the largest in the world, situated in one of its most arid and rainfall variable regions.

Forest Biodiversity

This reporting period has seen consolidation of implementation of ten Regional Forest Agreements (RFAs) in Australia's multiple use and biodiversity rich native forests. The RFAs provide a long-term (20 year) basis for all Australian governments to meet their forest conservation, environmental, social and industry goals. The RFAs, the last of which was agreed in 2002, represented a huge boost for biodiversity conservation, with 2.9 million hectares added to the existing forest reserve system, which now totals 10.4 million hectares. A recent development has been establishment, through the NHT Program, of private reserves and ecological corridors under RFAs and catchment management plans, to enhance forest biodiversity at the catchment and regional scale. The Tasmanian Community Forest Agreement of May 2005, supplements the Tasmanian RFA (1997), and further secures Tasmania's unique and endemic biodiversity in a series of new reserves.

Inland Waters Biodiversity

Since submission of the second National Report, five new Ramsar wetlands and 35 new non-Ramsar wetlands have been declared to protect inland water ecosystems. The National Water Initiative (NWI) was agreed in June 2004, and is a comprehensive strategy driven by the Australian Government to improve water management across the country. In particular, the NWI will result in a permanent trade in water to flexibly recover water for environmental outcomes and a firm commitment to address, with affected stakeholders, over-allocated water systems, as quickly as possible.

Marine and Coastal Biodiversity

The National Oceans Office was established in 1999 to develop regional marine plans for the integrated management of oceans resources. Regional marine plans are developed over areas corresponding to large marine ecosystems, and identify capacity building and education priorities at a regional scale. The first regional marine plan, covering the waters of the South-east Marine Region was completed in May 2004. Following intergovernmental consensus in the 1990s on the need for improved marine conservation, all Australian jurisdictions are now working together to set up a National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas (NRSMPA) throughout the entire marine jurisdiction. By the end of 2002 the NRSMPA covered approximately 64,600,000 hectares or 7% of Australia's marine jurisdiction. A further three Ramsar and 16 non-Ramsar protected areas were added to the marine and coastal protected area network during this reporting period.

Access to Genetic Resources and Benefit Sharing

In 2002 all Australian jurisdictions agreed to a nationally consistent approach for the utilisation of genetic resources, in line with the *Bonn Guidelines* and Australia's *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. Australia's approach to securing access to genetic resources on equitable terms, with the involvement of holders of indigenous knowledge, is reflected in the Australian Government's draft *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Access Regulations* and in Indigenous Land Use Agreements under the *Native Title Act 1993*.

Invasive Alien Species

Invasive species are now considered to be the single greatest threat to biodiversity in Australia, after habitat loss from land clearing. They present governments and the community with a complex set of challenges over coming years. Action against an invasive alien species is indicated by their listing as a key threatening process under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*, and the creation of threat abatement plans to address them. Since 2000, sixteen key threatening invasive alien species processes have been identified and assessed by the national "*Threatened Species Scientific Committee*". Under the National Weeds Strategy (1997 and reviewed in 2002), rigorous management strategies exist for twenty 'weeds of national significance'. A further 28 non native species that have established wild populations are inscribed on a National Environmental Alert List, and remain under careful scrutiny. A national assessment of the extent and impact of weeds is to be completed in 2006. Through the NHT (Defeating the Weed Menace Program*, 2004*), the Australian Government is funding research and development, improved quarantine and community and industry education. An accelerated review of the plant seed importation list is underway and is due for completion in 2006. A comprehensive *National System for the Prevention and Management of Marine Pest Incursions* is also under development.

Climate Change and Biological Diversity

The National Biodiversity and Climate Change Action Plan (2004-2007) has initiated a broad framework to support adaptation to climate change across Australia. The plan will help coordinate the activities of Australian governments at all levels to address the impacts of climate change on biodiversity across the country.

Economics, Trade and Incentive Measures

The Australian Government is promoting an appropriate mix of policy instruments for biodiversity conservation, covering market and non-market mechanisms, including incentives. Australian Government policy ensures that incentive measures target biodiversity conservation and do not provide, consistent with our international obligations, specific trade distorting input or output-based production subsidies. During this reporting period there has been a surge of interest by rural landholders in the use of auction or tender systems to stimulate biodiversity protection actions. Trials of these innovative systems began in the state of Victoria in 2001-2002, and are now being developed at a regional level around the country in tandem with long established programs such as Landcare .

Ecosystem Approach

Since CBD COP 2, where it was agreed that an ecosystem approach should be the primary framework for action under the Convention, Australia's domestic application of ecosystem approaches has accelerated and is based on the integrative and adaptive management approach adopted by the Convention. An ecosystem approach to the management and planning of production forests and forest reserves was incorporated into developing Regional forest Agreements (RFAs). The ecosystem approach was fundamental to development of the new *Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Representative Areas Program* (2004), and is central to identification, through integrated planning at a bioregional scale, of new Marine Protected Areas. The ecosystem-approach has also been applied in other sensitive marine environments, such as Heard and McDonald Island Marine Park in the sub-Antarctic, and in the Tasmanian Seamount Reserve area.

Indicators

Important new work on indicators has been undertaken during this reporting period in response to national priorities and assessment of the gaps in knowledge of Australia's environment and the condition of its natural resources. Of particular importance was development of a national

Natural Resource Management Monitoring & Evaluation Framework (NM&EF) to help monitor and report on the impact of the NAP and NHT. The NM&EF sets out broad "Matters for Target" that are to be reported on using a range of possible indicators. A set of national indicators were used in the 2001 State of the Environment Report. These indicators have been reviewed in preparation for the Third State of the Environment Report in 2006. The National Land and Water Resources Audit: Biodiversity Report also used three assessments to analyse (i) change in continental landscape stress, (ii) wetland condition and (iii) threatening processes for threatened ecosystems. Further development of monitoring and indicators by the Audit will feed into future State of the Environment reporting.

Protected Areas

All jurisdictions in Australia have recently reaffirmed their commitment to a comprehensive, adequate and representative (CAR) protected area system (Directions for the National Reserve System – A Partnership Approach*, 2005*). The area of terrestrial protected area increased from 77.46 million hectares or 10.08% of total land area in 2002 to 10.52% (80.89 million hectares) in 2004. New data in 2006 is expected to show a further increase. The area conserved by covenants over private land also continues to steadily increase (from almost 81,000 hectares in 2002-03 to more than 239, 000 hectares in 2004-05). Similarly, designation of marine protected areas has accelerated over the reporting period with one of the most significant increases occurring because of the rezoning of the entire Great Barrier Reef, which became law in July 2004. The proportion of the Marine Park protected by highly protected 'no-take' zones was increased from less than 5% to more than 33%, and now protects representative examples of each of the 70 broad habitat types identified across the Great Barrier Reef region. By the end of 2002 the National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas (NRSMPA) covered approximately 64,600,000 hectares or 7% of Australia's marine jurisdiction, and new comparative data, when published, is expected to indicate a further expansion.

Priority Setting

1. Please indicate, by marking an "**X**" in the appropriate column below, the level of priority your country accords to the implementation of various articles, provisions and relevant programmes of the work of the Convention.

Article / Provision / Programme of Work	Level of Priority		
	High	Medium	Low
a) Article 5 – Cooperation		X	
b) Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use	X		
c) Article 7 - Identification and monitoring	X		
d) Article 8 – *In-situ* conservation	X		
e) Article 8(h) - Alien species	X		
f) Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions		X	
g) Article 9 – *Ex-situ* conservation			X
h) Article 10 – Sustainable use of components of biological diversity	X		
i) Article 11 - Incentive measures	X		
j) Article 12 - Research and training		X	
k) Article 13 - Public education and awareness		X	
l) Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts	X		
m) Article 15 - Access to genetic resources	X		
n) Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology		X	
o) Article 17 - Exchange of information		X	
p) Article 18 – Scientific and technical cooperation		X	
q) Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits		X	
r) Article 20 - Financial resources			X

s) Article 21 - Financial mechanism			X
t) Agricultural biodiversity	X		
u) Forest biodiversity		X	
v) Inland water biodiversity	X		
w) Marine and coastal biodiversity	X		
x) Dryland and subhumid land biodiversity			X
y) Mountain biodiversity			X

Challenges and Obstacles to Implementation

2. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the provisions of the Articles of the Convention (5, 6,7, 8, 8h, 8j, 9, 10, 11,12, 13, 14, 15,16, 17, 18, 19 and 20)

3 = High Challenge	1 = Low Challenge
2 = Medium Challenge	0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome
N/A = Not applicable	

Challenges	Articles																	
	5	6	7	8	8h	8j	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
a) Lack of political will and support	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement	1	1	1	2	1	0	1	0	3	N/a	2	1	3	3	2	3	3	3
c) Lack of mainstreaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors	2	1	1	1	1	2	N/a	0	3	1	0	0	3	2	2	2	1	3
d) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures	0	0	0	0	1	1	N/a	1	1	1	N/a	0	0	2	1	1	0	N/a
e) Inadequate	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	O	0	2	2	2	2	0	N/

capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness																		a
f) Lack of transfer of technology and expertise	0	1	1	1	N/a	0	N/a	2	1	1	N/a	N/a	1	N/a	N/a	1	0	N/a
g) Loss of traditional knowledge	1	2	0	2	N/a	2	2	2	N/a	1	1	N/a	3	N/a	N/a	N/a	2	N/a
h) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives	0	2	3	2	1	N/a	N/a	2	2	2	N/a	0	1	0	0	2	N/a	0
i) Lack of accessible knowledge and information	0	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	N/a	0	2	0	0	2	2	0
j) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels	0	1	2	2	2	1	1	1	2	0	2	1	2	N/a	0	1	2	N/a
k) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized	1	2	2	1	0	N/a	0	1	1	2	N/a	1	2	1	2	2	N/a	N/a
l) Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented	3	3	3	2	2	0	1	3	2	3	N/a	1	2	1	2	2	2	N/a
m)Lack of financial, human, technical resources	1	2	3	2	2	1	1	3	2	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	N/a	N/a
n) Lack of economic incentive measures	3	3	2	2 off reserve	1	1	N/a	3	2	2	N/a	N/a	N/a	3	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a
o) Lack of benefit-sharing	2	2	2	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	1	N/a	N/a	N/a	0	N/a
p) Lack of synergies at national and international	3	2	3	N/a	1	N/a	0	2	1	2	N/a	0	2	0	0	1	0	0

levels																		
q) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders	1	2	1	0	0	N/a	N/a	1	N/a	N/a	0	0	0	N/a	N/a	N/a	0	N/a
r) Lack of effective partnerships	1	1	0	0	0	1	N/a	1	0	2	0	N/a	0	2	0	N/a	0	1
s) Lack of engagement of scientific community	1	2	2	1	0	0	0	2	1	2	N/a	0	1	0	0	2	0	N/a
t) Lack of appropriate policies and laws	1	1	1	0	1	N/a	N/a	2	1	2	N/a	0	2	N/a	N/a	1	0	N/a
u) Poverty	1	0	0	N/a	N/a	2	N/a	N/a	1	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a
v) Population pressure	0	0	0	N/a	N/a	N/a	1	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a
w) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns	2	3	2	1	N/a	N/a	N/a	3	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a
x) Lack of capacities for local communities	1	2	3	0	3	3	2	2	1	1	0	1	2	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a
y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management	2	2	2	1	2	0	N/a	2	2	2	N/a	1	N/a	N/a	N/a	2	N/a	N/a
z) Weak law enforcement capacity	1	2	0	2	0	N/a	N/a	2	N/a	N/a	N/a	0	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a
aa) Natural disasters and environmental change	2	2	2	2	3	N/a	2	3	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	1	N/a	N/a
bb) Others (please specify)																		

2010 Target

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VII/30, annex II, decided to establish a provisional framework for goals and targets in order to clarify the 2010 global target adopted by decision VI/26, help assess the progress towards the target, and promote coherence among the programmes of work of the Convention. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

Box III.

Goal 1	**Promote the conservation of the biological diversity of ecosystems, habitats and biomes.**
Target 1.1	**At least ten percent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a)	No	
b)	Yes, the same as the global target	
c)	Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X

Please provide details below.

Protect the components of biodiversity. (GOALS 1 – 3 of the 2010 Strategy)

Australia's key statement of national objectives to protect biodiversity is the The National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity. More about the Strategy.

National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation

The National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005 (NOTs) were written to augment the National Strategy. They set objectives and targets for ten priority outcomes for the Australian, State and Territory governments to collectively achieve. These cover (1) native vegetation retention, (2) freshwater ecosystems, (3) marine and estaurine ecosystems, (4) invasive alien species, (5) dryland salinity, (6) ecologically sustainable grazing, (7) impacts of climate change on biodiversity, (8) ethnobiological knowledge, (9) knowledge and access to information, and (10) institutional reform. More about the National Objectives.

National Standards and Targets Framework

In addition to the National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation, Australia has substantially moved towards specific, time bound and measurable targets in *regional* planning under the (National Action Plan on Salinity and Water Quality (NAP) and the Natural Heritage Trust (NHT) (see more at http://www.nrm.gov.au/monitoring/index.html). The National Standards and Targets Framework sets out the national outcomes that investment in natural resource management is aiming to achieve (http://www.deh.gov.au/nrm/index.html). These are aspirational targets and sit over "10 matters for target" designed to assist delivery of these outcomes at the regional level. Regional plans must include iteratively developed time-bound measurable targets that relate primarily to resource condition, which should be achieved within a 10-20 year time frame. Baselines (either previously established or to be established as part of a regional plan) are an essential component of the national NRM standards and targets and monitoring and evaluation frameworks.

National outcomes are aspirational statements about desired national natural resource outcomes, and include for example, minimization of the impacts of salinity on land and water resources, maintenance or rehabilitation of biodiversity, maintenance of ecosystem services, further development of sustainable production systems etc.

Ten resource condition matters for targets include;

- Land salinity.
- Soil condition.
- Native vegetation communities' integrity.
- Inland aquatic ecosystems integrity (rivers and other wetlands).
- Estuarine, coastal and marine habitats integrity.
- Nutrients in aquatic environments.
- Turbidity / suspended particulate matter in aquatic environments.
- Surface water salinity in freshwater aquatic environments.
- Significant native species and ecological communities.
- Ecologically significant invasive species.

Management action matters for targets include;

- Critical assets identified and protected.
- Water allocation plans developed and implemented.
- Improved land and water management practices adopted.

Directions for the National Reserve System

Broad targets for the protection of ecological communities within biogeographic regions are established in the publication *Directions for the National Reserve System – A Partnership Approach*. (see http://www.deh.gov.au/parks/nrs/index.html)

The Australian Government through the National Reserve System Program of the Natural Heritage Trust assists the States, Territories and non-government organisations in establishing protected areas, particularly in priority bioregions and areas containing under represented ecological communities.

The "Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation for Australia" (IBRA) is the primary mechanism for the development of the National Reserve System (NRS). The division of the Australian continent into regions is based on natural boundaries, rather than State or Territory borders. The 85 biogeographic regions are defined by the major ecosystems present in each region and reflect patterns in geology, landform, soils, vegetation, fauna and climate[1]

The IBRA is a cooperative approach by all nature conservation agencies to define the ecological patterns of the Australian continent. It has provided an important stratification of Australia's natural environment, given absence of continental scale ecosystem or vegetation mapping, and the strong relationship between the location of Australia's biota and the physical environmental parameters included in the IBRA. IBRA regionalisation has been used to indicate gaps in the reserve system, and as a framework for addressing the protection of native ecosystems under 'comprehensiveness' categories used by the NRS.

Major geomorphic units within the bioregions have also been delineated as sub-regions to a detailed scale in many jurisdictions. Because of the strong relationship between land use and the sub-regions, this provides a useful stratification for addressing threatening processes to native biota and the representativeness of the NRS, i.e. addressing ecosystems across their geographic range.

The National Land and Water Resources Audit report, Australian Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment 2002, concluded that 46 of the 85 bioregions had less than 10% of their areas in reserves, 16 bioregions had less than 2% and 2 had no protected areas. A considerable number of protected areas have been added to the reserve system since then and a review of protected area status of the bioregions and sub-regions is underway using the Collaborative Australian Protected Area Database (CAPAD).

Australia's Criteria and Indicators of Sustainable Forest Management

The "Framework of Regional Level Criteria and Indicators of Sustainable Forest Management in Australia" (The Framework) uses the internationally recognised Montreal Process criteria and indicators to report on all areas of forest in Australia. The criteria agreed by the Montreal Process and adopted in the Australian Framework cover:

- biodiversity,
- productive capacity,
- ecosystem health and vitality,
- soil and water resources,
- global carbon cycles,
- socio-economic benefits, and

[1] *The development of this regionalisation is outlined in Thackway and Cresswell 1995 An Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation for Australia. The development of the current version (Version 5.1) is in Environment Australia 2000 Revision of the Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation for Australian. (see* ***http://www.deh.gov.au/parks/nrs/ibra/index.html****).*

- effective legal, institutional and economic frameworks

The Framework reflects Australia's National Forest Policy Statement (1992), and is an integral part of the Regional Forest Agreement (RFA) process. The Framework was comprehensively reported against, for the first time, in *Australia's State of the Forest Report 2003* (see http://www.affa.gov.au/content/output.cfm?ObjectID=1F434DF7-3882-42C6-9BD9F1ED1336D03E&contType=outputs.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water	X		Not based explicitly on CBD Program of Work: National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005 (see Target 1.1 above) Recognised as a priority in Directions for the National Reserve System and incorporated in agreed targets as outlined above.
c) Marine and coastal	X		Not based explicitly on CBD Program of Work: National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005 (see Target 1.1 above)
d) Dry and subhumid land	X		Not based explicitly on CBD Program of Work: National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005 (ref especially parts 1 "Native Vegetation and Terrestrial Ecosystems", 4 "Invasive Species 5 "Dryland Salinity" and 6 "Ecologically Sustainable Grazing"(see Target 1.1 above).
e) Forest	X		Targets for forest ecosystems and forest oldgrowth have been used in the design of Australia's forest reserve system. Australia's State of the Forest report 2003 reports that 13% of Australia's forests are in conservation reserves and 71% of oldgrowth in Regional Forest Agreement areas are in reserves.
f) Mountain		X	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X (national target)
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X (regional targets)

Please provide details below.

In relation to c) and b) see 1.1 (I) above)

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See Box II.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

The development of a set of Resource Condition Indicators is being coordinated by the Australian Government's Monitoring and Evaluation Working Group (MEWG). The MEWG was established by the "Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council" and contains representatives from each jurisdiction (Australian and State/Territory governments). MEWG Contact Details

The indicators, when fully developed, will detail the method for monitoring each 'matter for target' set out in the National Framework for Natural Resource Management Standards and Targets. These indicators are being developed primarily to measure the performance of investments made under funding programs such as the National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality and the Natural Heritage Trust. At the same time, use of consistent measurement methods will enable the data collected for these indicators to contribute to overall assessments of resource condition.

Regional natural resource management (NRM) bodies will be responsible for making informed decisions about the indicators required for the monitoring necessary in their regions. If, for example, an investment targets salinity reduction in a freshwater environment, the most relevant indicators would likely focus on total dissolved solids or electrical conductivity. (see Resource Condition Indicators)

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Targets and Indicators for regional planning are still under development

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box IV.

Target 1.2	**Areas of particular importance to biodiversity protected.**	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?		
a)	No	X
b)	Yes, the same as the global target	
c)	Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X
Please provide details below.		

PROTECTED AREAS

The National Reserve System (NRS)

Objective 1.4 of the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity is to: *Establish and manage a comprehensive, adequate and representative system of protected areas covering Australia's biological diversity.* To give effect to this, Australia is developing a national reserve system (NRS) as outlined in a new policy document, *Directions for the National Reserve System – A Partnership Approach*. The NRS program, initiated in 1996 and funded by the Natural Heritage Trust, meets the requirement under the National Strategy to establish a 'comprehensive, adequate and representative' (CAR) system of terrestrial protected areas. There is a separate program to establish marine protected areas.

The NRS program initially provided $85 million over 5 years to meet its objectives, and has now been extended for a further five years to 2007 under the second phase of the Natural Heritage Trust.

Key targets for the NRS program are:

- Land acquisition by State and Territory conservation agencies.
- Land acquisition for management by community groups.
- Voluntary establishment of protected areas on private land.
- Voluntary establishment of indigenous protected areas.
- Development and implementation of best practice protected area management.

The fundamental principles which support the National Reserve System are:

- Australian Guidelines for Establishing the National Reserve System
- Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation of Australia (IBRA)

Directions for the National Reserve System - A Partnership Approach has been prepared to assist government agencies, non-government organisations and the community in the ongoing development of a CAR protected area system across Australia. In pursuit of a CAR system of protected areas the NRS:

- aims to contain samples of all ecosystems identified at an appropriate regional scale;
- aims to contain areas which are refugia or centres of species richness or endemism;
- considers the ecological requirements of rare or threatened species and rare or threatened ecological communities and ecosystems, in particular those listed in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act) and other State, Territory and local government legislation or policy instruments; and
- accounts for special groups of organisms, e.g. species with specialised habitat requirements or wide-ranging or migratory species, or species vulnerable to threatening processes that may depend on reservation for their conservation.

Forest reserve system in Regional Forest Agreement areas

Regional Forest Agreements were an initiative of the National Forest Policy Statement. These Agreements cover the majority the production forest areas of Australia. A principle objective of a Regional Forest Agreement was to establish a world class reserve system based on nationally agreed principles and criteria (JANIS 1997)[2]. These included principles of comprehensiveness (covering the

[2] *JANIS (1997) Nationally Agreed Criteria for the Establishment of a comprehensive, adequate and Representative Reserve System for Forests in Australia. A Joint ANZECC/MCFFA National Forest Policy Statement Implementation Subcommittee (JANIS) report, Commonwealth of Australia, Canberra*

full range of forest communities across the landscape), adequacy (maintenance of ecological viability and integrity of populations, species and communities), and representativeness (biodiversity of forest communities reserved) is reasonably reflected across the landscape. Components of the reserve system included dedicated reserves (protected by legislation), informal reserves within approved management plans, protection of areas outside dedicated or informal reserves by codes of practice or management plans, and protection of areas on private lands by a range of voluntary strategies including conservation covenants.

Criteria for reserving key forest values involved setting area-based conservation targets. A target of fifteen percent of the pre-1750 distribution of each forest ecosystem was set for reservation in dedicated reserves. This compares favourably with a minimum of ten percent of biomes identified in the global target. A target of sixty percent of forest ecosystems recognised as vulnerable, and all remaining occurrences of rare and endangered forest ecosystems were to be reserved or protected by other means (as above), as far as practical. All viable examples of rare or depleted old-growth forest within a forest ecosystem were to be completely protected with a target of sixty percent of old-growth of other forest ecosystems. Ninety percent or more, if practicable, of the area of high quality wilderness that met minimum area requirements was to be protected in reserves.

These targets and biodiversity and heritage assessments on forest flora, fauna and ecosystems provided the basis for designing the reserve system in regional forest agreement areas.

Commonwealth parks and reserves

The Australian Government, through The Director of National Parks, manages Commonwealth parks and reserves including areas located on external island territories and within Australian waters beyond the state limit of three nautical miles. Each Australian State and Territory Government also has its own protected area management agencies.

The majority of Commonwealth Marine Protected Areas declared under the EPBC Act are managed by the Department of the Environment and Heritage under delegation from the Director of National Parks. The Heard Island and McDonald Islands Marine Reserve is managed by the Australian Antarctic Division under delegation from the Director. These parks and reserves, which are generally located in remote areas, protect tropical islands and cays, and temperate and sub-Antarctic marine environments. The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park is managed by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority under separate legislation.

Australia's governments are working together to establish a National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas (NRSMPA) throughout Australia's entire marine jurisdiction. (http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/mpa/nrsmpa/index.html).

The primary goal of the NRSMPA is to establish and manage a CAR system of marine protected areas to contribute to the long-term ecological viability of marine and estuarine systems, to maintain ecological processes and systems, and to protect Australia's biological diversity at all levels.

Guidelines for Establishing the NRSMPA were prepared to assist government agencies in developing the NRSMPA and to help stakeholders understand this process. The Strategic Plan of Action for the NRSMPA integrates the policy and planning framework and outlines a set of actions to achieve its goals.

The Interim Marine and Coastal Regionalisation for Australia (IMCRA) is the marine equivalent of the IBRA and is an agreed regional framework for planning resource use and biodiversity conservation, including establishing the NRSMPA. The framework's ecosystem-scale (100s – 1000s kilometres) classification of the Australian continental shelf has identified 60 bioregions in Australian waters.

A new Zoning Plan for the entire Great Barrier Reef (GBR) Marine Park became law on 1 July 2004.

The proportion of the Marine Park protected by highly protected 'no-take' zones was increased from less than 5% to more than 33%, and now protects representative examples of each of the 70 broad habitat types identified across the Great Barrier Reef region. Key achievements against this objective include:

- Protection of over 33% (>115,000 km^2) of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park within the world's largest network of marine 'no-take' areas.
- Creation of a network of highly protected areas that is representative of all 70 bioregions (habitats) within the Marine Park.

Migratory species, such as marine turtles and marine mammals, were taken into account during the Representative Areas Program negotiations, undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Specific principles were developed to guide the incorporation of important dugong and marine turtle habitats into the final network of highly protected areas. For dugongs, the principle target of including approximately 50% of important dugong habitat in highly protected areas was met. For marine turtles, the principle target of including a minimum of 20% of foraging and 100% of important nesting sites in highly protected areas was met. (see: Biophysical Operation Principles at http://www.gbrmpa.gov.au/corp_site/key_issues/conservation/rep_areas/documents/tech_sheet_06.pdf). The approach taken for management of the GBR has been recognised as one of the most comprehensive, innovative and exciting global advances anywhere in the world in recent decades, in the systematic protection of marine biodiversity and marine conservation.

The Natural Heritage Trust

The Natural Heritage Trust (NHT) was set up by the Australian Government in 1997 to help restore and conserve Australia's environment and natural resources. Since then, thousands of community groups and organisations have received funding for environmental and natural resource management projects.

Hot Spots

In 2004 the Australian Government launched a new Hotspot programme. The aim of the new programme is to improve the conservation of Australia's biodiversity hotspots on private and leasehold land by enhancing active conservation management and protection of existing terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems as habitat for native plants and animals. The programme will focus on actions that address matters of national environmental significance.

There are two components to the programme. The first is paying private landholders or lessees in hotspot regions to undertake 'above and beyond' duty of care conservation activities to deliver specific biodiversity outcomes. The second is a voluntary land acquisition component targeting outstanding high biodiversity value properties.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		x	
b) Inland water	X		See target 1.1 (II) above
c) Marine and coastal	X		See target 1.1 (II) above
d) Dry and subhumid land	X		See target 1.1 (II) above

e)	Forest	X		See target 1.1 (II) above
f)	Mountain		X	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X See Target 1.2 above
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X See Target 1.1 and 1.2 above

Please provide details below.

See targets 1.1 and 1.2 above.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See Box II above.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

See Target 1.1, Box V) above.

Criteria and indicators based on the Montreal Process are used to report status and trends in Australia's forests (Section 1.1 of Australia's State of the Forests Report 2003).

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

The National Reserve System is based, to a large extent, on the acquisition of key properties for the development of a CAR reserve system. Meeting targets usually depends on negotiation on the open market where acquisition prices can be high. Land acquisition for the NRS system is most constrained in the agricultural, higher rainfall, high production zones where extensive clearing of native ecosystems and purchase costs provides few opportunities to acquire private land for conservation purposes.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box V.

Goal 2	**Promote the conservation of species diversity**
Target 2.1	**Restore, maintain, or reduce the decline of populations of species of selected taxonomic groups**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	X
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	

Please provide details below.

The Australian Government mechanism for national environment protection and biodiversity

conservation is the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act). The EPBC Act provides for:

- identification and listing of Threatened Species and Threatened Ecological Communities;
- development of Recovery Plans for listed species and ecological communities;
- recognition of Key Threatening Processes; and where appropriate,
- reducing these processes through Threat Abatement Plans.

The EPBC Act provides for nomination by members of the public of species and ecological communities for listing. Nominations are assessed by a Threatened Species Scientific Committee. The EPBC Act also allows for the development of a Register of Critical Habitat. In addition to the requirements of the EPBC Act, development of action plans and conservation overviews, that provide information on the status of a large group of related organisms, can also assist in the listing of threatened species and ecological communities.

Categories of national conservation status established by the EPBC Act

When the EPBC Act became law the national list of threatened species, ecological communities and threatening processes consisted only of those previously listed under the preceeding *Endangered Species Protection Act 1992*. Under the EPBC Act, new categories have been added for listed threatened species and ecological communities. "Critically endangered", "conservation dependant" and "extinct in the wild" have been added to the previous categories of "endangered", "vulnerable" and "extinct". For ecological communities, "critically endangered" and "vulnerable" have been added to the previous category of "endangered".

New nominations for species and ecological communities are assessed and listed under the EPBC Act by a Threatened Species Scientific Committee (TSSC), according to the criteria for the new categories. The TSSC is reconsidering the status of the initial national list of threatened species and communities, in line with new or refined EPBC categories, as information is updated and made available for assessment.

Every year the Department of the Environment and Heritage sponsors and supports many special events, including National Threatened Species Day on September 7. More information can be found at:

Information and Resources
Categories of national conservation status established by the EPBC Act
More threatened species information
State and territory Internet sites

Where invasive alien species are implicated in the decline or vulnerability of native species, the Australian Government, through the Department of the Environment and Heritage's administration of the EPBC Act, can:

- list Key Threatening Processes:
- develop and implement Threat Abatement Plans (TAPs).

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water	X		See target 1.1 (II) above

c) Marine and coastal	X		See target 1.1 (II) above
d) Dry and subhumid land	X		See target 1.1 (II) above
e) Forest		X	Regional Forest Agreements have specific provisions for the management, protection and restoration of threatened or priority species and management of threatening processes.
f) Mountain		X	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X (national target)
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X (regional targets)

Please provide details below.

In relation to c) see 1.1 (I) above)

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See Box II above.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

See Target 1.1 (V) above. Trends in forest-dwelling species are provided through indicators 1.2a, 1.2b and 1.2c in the Australia's State of the Forest Report 2003.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VI.

Target 2.2	**Status of threatened species improved**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No	X
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X

Please provide details below.

See Target 2.1 above.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water	X		See target 1.1 (II) above
c) Marine and coastal	X		See target 1.1 (II) above
d) Dry and subhumid land	X		See target 1.1 (II) above
e) Forest	X		See target 2.1 (II) above
f) Mountain		X	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X (national target)
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X (regional targets)

Please provide details below.

In relation to c) see 1.1 (I) above)

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See Box II, above.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Trends in forest-dwelling species are provided through indicators 1.2a, 1.2b and 1.2c in Australia's State of the Forest Report 2003.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

A key challenge to improve the status of threatened species is to ensure that recovery actions for nationally threatened species and ecological communities are integrated with other on-ground natural resource management activities being undertaken by landholders, community groups and regional organisations. This challenge is being addressed in a number of ways such as ensuring regional organisations have access to information on threatened species in their regions, and skilling natural resource management networks in threatened species issues.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VII.

Goal 3	**Promote the conservation of genetic diversity**

Target 3.1	**Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and of harvested species of trees, fish and wildlife and other valuable species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No	X
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	

Please provide details below.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water			
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and subhumid land			
e) Forest			
f) Mountain			

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See Box II, above.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Trends in forest genetics are reported in Australia's State of the Forest Report 2003 in indicators 1.3a and 1.3b.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VIII.

Goal 4	**Promote sustainable use and consumption.**
Target 4.1	**Biodiversity-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and production areas managed consistent with the conservation of biodiversity**.

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X
Please provide details below.	

See *National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005* under Target 1.1

Natural Resource Management Programs

State, Territory and Australian governments, along with community groups, industry and landholders are investing large sums to address natural resource management issues in Australia. The Natural Heritage Trust (NHT) and the National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality (NAP), worth $1.4 billion and $3 billion respectively, are the two major programs through which action is currently being taken. These represent the biggest financial commitment to environmental action in Australia's history and are playing an important role in protecting and enhancing Australia's unique biodiversity, the viability of rural and regional communities and the future of our agricultural industries. Both the NAP and the NHT are partnerships between all levels of community and Government. The programs are driven by single regional plans, developed by local communities and supported by government and the best available science, to improve the management of natural resources on a regional scale.

At the regional level, the level common to both the NAP and the NHT, a single accredited natural resource management plan and a single investment strategy per region are being used as the basis for investment for both programs. This is to ensure that the two programs are delivered in an integrated manner. In addition, monitoring and evaluation processes, communications strategies, capacity building strategies and the development of market-based instruments and environment management systems will be aligned for the two programs. Effective monitoring and evaluation ensures that managers have the information required to allocate resources efficiently and effectively, and the parliament and public can have confidence that funds are being appropriately spent.

Fifty-six regions have been identified covering all of Australia, and a natural resource management plan is being developed for each. Plans consider all environmental, social and economic impacts of natural resource management decisions on a regional basis.

The Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council (NRMMC), on which governments of all states and territories and the Commonwealth are represented, has been established to develop a coordinated approach to issues affecting natural resource management in Australia. The NRMMC oversees the joint implementation of the NHT and the NAP. The NRMMC has established two national level documents to assist with monitoring, evaluation and reporting on natural resource management. They are the:

- National Framework for Natural Resource Management Standards and Targets, and the
- National Natural Resource Management Monitoring and Evaluation Framework

The "National Natural Resource Management Framework for Standards and Targets" sets out national outcomes that investment in natural resource management, through programs such as the NAP and the NHT, should work to achieve (see under Target 1.1).

Sustainable management of Australia's forests

The Australian concept of ecologically sustainable forest management can be defined as the integration of commercial and non-commercial values of forests so that the welfare of society (both material and non-material) is improved, whilst ensuring that the values of forests, both as a resource for commercial use and for conservation, are not lost or degraded for current and future generations. The concept formed a primary basis for all Regional Forest Agreements.

Systems and processes for the management of all forest values were assessed to provide a basis for ecologically sustainable forest management over the long term. Seven criteria and two over-arching principles were used in the assessments. These included protection and maintenance of biological diversity, maintenance of productive capacity of ecosystems, maintenance of forest ecosystem health and vitality, protection of soil and water resources, maintenance of forest contribution to global

carbon cycles, maintenance of natural and cultural heritage values, and maintenance and enhancement of long-term socio-economic benefits to meet the needs of society. The precautionary approach for the prevention of environmental degradation, and inter-generational equity, were the two overarching principles.

On the basis of these assessments, a process for improvements to forest management systems and processes in each State, covering legislation, planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation, and review and improvement, was put in place through Regional Forest Agreements, including improved cooperation between industry sectors and government agencies. A major step towards achieving ecologically sustainable forest management was agreement between Governments to establish environmental management systems on public lands capable of responding to varying temporal scales, lag effects and changes to forest ecosystem processes.

In Regional Forest Agreement areas, systems are in place to manage forests on the basis of sustainable yield and review, and improve forest practices.

Sustainable management of Australia's rangelands

Concerns about the ecological condition of Australia's rangelands, and about the social and economic sustainability of its industries, have given rise to efforts to diversify land use in this vast area of inland Australia. In recent years a substantial flora and fauna harvesting industry (eg native seeds, bush foods, cut flowers, feral goats and buffalo harvesting) has developed in the rangelands. The rights of indigenous peoples, who are native title holders, are central to commercially and ecologically sustainable rangeland enterprises.

The Australian Collaborative Rangeland Information System (ACRIS)
The rangelands cover 75% of the continent, including some of its most remote and least disturbed landscapes and reporting is a major undertaking. The Australian Collaborative Rangeland Information System (ACRIS) is a coordinating mechanism that collates rangeland information from State, Northern Territory (NT) and Australian Government agencies, and other sources. The ACRIS Management Committee has representatives of Australian and State/NT Governments and a Management Unit co-located with the Desert Knowledge Cooperative Research Centre (CRC).

ACRIS themes for monitoring include indicators for landscape and ecosystem change and sustainable water management. The water theme will be based partly on the distribution of water points in the landscape. ACRIS is due to report in 2007.

The ACRIS reporting framework is based on land use pressures rather than natural characteristics such as climate and rainfall and reports against changes in five diverse characteristics including critical stock forage productivity, native vegetation species presence, overall vegetation cover, landscape function and social responses to environmental problems.

The international movement of wildlife and wildlife products for commercial purposes and sustainable use

The international movement of wildlife and wildlife products for commercial purposes is regulated under the EPBC Act. The Act contains a number of provisions relating to sustainable use.

Commercial trade in specimens derived from regulated native species, species listed by the Convention for International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES), or the import of regulated live plants and animals for commercial purposes, may be allowed provided the specimens have been derived from an approved source. Companies that trade commercially in wildlife or wildlife products must ensure that they can demonstrate their products have been derived from an approved source, or are exempt from the provisions of the Act. The export of live native amphibians, reptiles, birds and mammals for commercial purposes is prohibited, although these may be eligible for export for non-commercial purposes.

For further information, see:

- Application for approval of a wildlife program
- Wildlife trade guidelines on the approval of a wildlife program
- Wildlife trade operations
- Approved wildlife trade management plans
- Accredited wildlife trade management plans
- Approved commercial import programs
- Trade in wildlife for non-commercial purposes
- Wild harvest of native species

Commercial exports of regulated native species

The EPBC Act provides that export of specimens derived from a regulated native species for commercial purposes may occur only if it is derived from one of these sources:

- Approved captive breeding program;
- Approved artificial propagation program;
- Approved aquaculture program;
- Approved wildlife trade operation;
- Approved wildlife trade management plan; or
- Accredited wildlife trade management plan

'Declarations listed on the approved source registers are in force until their expiry (see wsm@deh.gov.au). Exports of regulated native species, derived from approved sources, require an export permit from the Department of the Environment and Heritage, except for accredited wildlife trade management plans.

Specimens of CITES listed species may be imported or exported for commercial purposes provided they have been derived from an:

- Approved CITES registered captive breeding program (Appendix I animals)
- Artificially propagated plants (Appendix I and II plants)
- Animals bred in captivity (Appendix II animals) or
- Approved commercial import programs (Appendix II plants and animals and aquaculture)

Commercial export of CITES listed live native mammals, birds, reptiles or amphibians is not permitted. Specimens of plants and animals listed on Appendix III may be imported for commercial purposes provided a relevant CITES authority in the country of export has given permission for the export.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water			
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and subhumid land			

e) Forest	X		See Target 4.1(I)
f) Mountain			

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
See Box II above

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
See Target 1.1 (V) above. Trends in sustainable forest management are reported in Australia's State of the Forest Report 2003. Indicators in Section 2.1 of this report provide information and treands particularly relevant to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box IX.

Target 4.2	**Unsustainable consumption, of biological resources, or that impacts upon biodiversity, reduced.**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	X
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	

Please provide details below.
See Target 4.1 above

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	**Yes**	**No**	**Details**
a) Agricultural			See Target 4.1 above

b) Inland water			See Target 4.1 above
c) Marine and coastal			See Target 4.1 above
d) Dry and subhumid land			See Target 4.1 above
e) Forest			See Target 4.1 above
f) Mountain			See Target 4.1 above

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) No	See Target 4.1 (III) above
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	See Target 4.1 (III) above
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	See Target 4.1 (III) above

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
See Box II above

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
See Target 1.1 (V) above.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box X.

Target 4.3	**No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade**.

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	X
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	

Please provide details below.
The international movement of wildlife and wildlife products for commercial purposes is regulated under the EPBC Act and legislation to meet CITES obligations (see Target 4.1 above)

II) National targets for specific programes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural			see Target 4.1 (I)
b) Inland water			see Target 4.1 (I)
c) Marine and coastal			see Target 4.1 (I)
d) Dry and subhumid land			see Target 4.1 (I)
e) Forest			see Target 4.1 (I)
f) Mountain			see Target 4.1 (I)

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programes and strategies?).

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

See Target 4.1

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See Box II above.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Indicators used for this target include results of assessments undertaken for approved sources, export permits issued for wildlife, and the amount and types of illegal wildlife trade detected. Deliberations and proposals under the auspices of CITES also provides a primary role in identifying wildlife endangered due to international trade.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Enforcement and monitoring continues to be a challenge for international wildlife trade regulation. There is a significant organized crime factor in wildlife smuggling. Sophisticated operations involving a networked group of harvesters, propagators, keepers, breeders, launderers and transporters serve well established markets. These operations cross national borders and are highly organized.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XI.

Goal 5	**Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced.**
Target 5.1	**Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased**.

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X

Please provide details below.

See *National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005* under Target 1.1. In addition to the National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005, Australia promotes facilitative mechanisms and voluntary application of indicator and monitoring systems at the domestic level and has substantially moved towards specific, time bound and measurable targets in regional planning. This is carried out under the (National Action Plan on Salinity and Water Quality (NAP) and the Natural Heritage Trust (NHT) (http://www.nrm.gov.au/monitoring/index.html)

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water	X		See Target 1.1 (II) above
c) Marine and coastal	X		See Target 1.1 (II) above
d) Dry and subhumid land	X		See Target 1.1 (II) above
e) Forest	X		See Target 1.1 (II) above
f) Mountain		X	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X

Please provide details below.

The NOTs underpin the The National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity National Strategy (see under Target 1.1) . The NOTs provide a national baseline of targets for development of regional targets as Australia moves towards specific, time bound and measurable targets in regional planning under the (National Action Plan on Salinity and Water Quality (NAP) and the Natural Heritage Trust (NHT) (http://www.nrm.gov.au/monitoring/index.html).

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
See Box II above.
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
See Target 1.1 (V) above.
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
The staged implementation of regional planning targets recognizes that they will be largely aspirational until the appropriate monitoring and evaluation infrastructure is in place at the regional scale, over the next 10-20 years. Baselines, either previously established, or to be established as part of a regional planning process, are an essential component of the National NRM Standards and Targets and the Monitoring and Evaluation Frameworks. There are challenges ahead in establishing new baselines.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XII.

Goal 6	**Control threats from invasive alien species.**
Target 6.1	**Pathways for major potential alien invasive species controlled.**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	X
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	

Please provide details below.

The Australian Government has responsible for the regulation of the import and export of animal and plant material, and is heavily involved in development and implementation of national measures and agreed programs to control invasive alien species (IAS), primarily feral animals and weeds.

Risk assessment, quarantine and import controls

Preventing introduction and establishment of invasive species is the most cost-effective means of pest management. The Australian Government has established processes to assess the risk associated with proposed imports to reduce the potential for the introduction of pests and diseases.

The *Quarantine Act 1908* (administered by the Australian Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry (DAFF)) and the EPBC Act (administered by the Australian Department of the Environment and Heritage (DEH)) regulate the entry of live plants and animals into Australia. The EPBC Act controls the import of live specimens into Australia so that the likelihood of importing a non-native species with the potential to have a significant impact on the environment is minimised.

Both the *Quarantine Act 1908* and the EPBC Act require that live specimens be assessed for their

potential impacts. The two Australian Government agencies, DAFF and DEH, have worked closely to develop an integrated process for the assessment of specimens. This reduces duplication and streamlines the assessment process, both for the Australian Government and for the applicant (potential importer). The agreement of both Departments is required before a live specimen can be imported.

The EPBC Act established a list of specimens suitable for live import (the live import list) and prohibits the import of any species not on this list. The live import list is divided into two parts – Part 1 is a list of specimens that may be imported without a permit and Part 2 is a list of specimens that may only be imported with a permit, often with conditions attached. It is an offence to import a specimen that does not appear on the list, or a specimen on Part 2 without a permit.

An applicant wishing to add a species to this live import list must prepare an assessment report examining the potential impacts on the environment of the proposed import against agreed Terms of Reference. The draft report is published on the DEH website for public comment and a letter is also sent to the appropriate State, Territory and Australian government Ministers requesting comment. A species will be added to the live import list only when the Minister is satisfied that it will not impact on the Australian Environment.

The wildlife trade amendments to the EPBC Act have been in place since January 2002. To date, the Government has received 161 applications to amend the live import list, and 34 species have been added following rigorous assessment. Most of these have been permitted for import into high security facilities only. In addition the import conditions for 4 species have been altered. Further assessments for 90 species are in process.

During 2002-2003 Biosecurity Australia (an agency within DAFF, using the national weed risk assessment process (WRA), refused entry for 320 plant species. The WRA process showed that these species had a high potential to become a weed of agriculture and/or the environment if they were to be imported into Australia.

National IAS coordination

Coordinated action across Australia is critical to prevention, rapid response and control of invasive species. Cooperative arrangements have been developed between the Australian and State and Territory governments to ensure this action is effective.

The Australian Weeds Committee provides an inter-governmental mechanism for identification and resolution of weed issues at a national level for Australia. The Committee manages the implementation of the National Weeds Strategy. This strategy provides a national approach to the management of the Weeds of National Significance and those species listed on the National Environmental Alert List.

The Vertebrate Pests Committee identifies nationally significant vertebrate pest issues, recommends appropriate management actions, and develops principles, national policies, strategies and programs relating to vertebrate pests to ensure the conservation, sustainable use and management of Australia's land, water and biological resources.

Unlike the National Weeds Strategy, there is currently no national strategy for invasive animal species. As part of a review of the functions of the Vertebrate Pest Committee, the Committee is currently considering the development of a national strategy that would address the impact and management of all invasive animal species, similar to the approach developed for weeds.

The National Introduced Marine Pests Coordination Group (NIMPCG) has been established to develop a comprehensive 'National System for the Prevention and Management of Introduced Marine Pest Incursions'. It will include:

- Prevention systems to reduce the risk of marine pests reaching Australia
- Coordinated emergency response to new incursions (including agreed cost sharing

arrangements)
- Ongoing control of introduced marine pests already established in Australia
- Supporting components for research and development, monitoring, communications and evaluation and review.

The National System will include regulation of ballast water entering Australian waters and moving between Australian ports, and a framework for management of biofouling pests. Detailed implementation arrangements for the National System are being developed and are expected to be completed by October 2006. In the meantime, implementation of some elements have commenced, with;

- mandatory ballast water management requirements for international vessels introduced by the Australian Quarantine and Inspection Service in July 2001;
- establishment and operation the national emergency response network overseen by the Coordinating Committee for Introduced Marine Pest Emergencies (CCIMPE); and
- initial voluntary implementation of a protocol for management of biofouling risks on small international vessels.

CCIMPE oversees a national emergency response network for marine pests. Under this arrangement, up to AUD 5 million may be made available to combat an introduced marine pest outbreak of major concern that is amenable to eradication. CCIMPE consists of relevant agencies of the Australian Government, including the national scientific research organization, CSIRO, and the States and Northern Territory.

Key measures still being developed under the National System include:

- best management practice protocols for the control of biofouling (including for commercial ships, recreational and fishing vessels and aquaculture operations. Drafts of these protocols are currently undergoing further consultation and/or risk assessment prior to implementation)
- ballast water management requirements for ships moving between Australian ports,
- control plans for key species already established in Australia,
- a targeted monitoring program,
- a communications strategy,
- an evaluation and review strategy, and
- a research and development strategy.

International Considerations

Australia is involved in international activities concerned with invasive species control, consistent with current international standards, through:

- The World Trade Organization's *Agreement on the Application of Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures;*
- The United Nations Food & Agriculture Organisation *International Plant Protection Convention*;
- The *Office International des Epizooties* of the World Animal Health Organisation (on animal diseases and invertebrate pests that infect animals or that are vectors for microbial diseases of animals), and
- the International Maritime Organisation - *Marine Environment Protection Committee*, (on invasive marine pests through ballast water).

Border Protection

Australia shares three international maritime borders - with Papua New Guinea, Indonesia and East Timor. Limited traditional movement occurs between Australia and neighbouring countries under treaty and other arrangements (e.g. The Torres Strait Treaty).

The Australian Government's constitutional responsibilities are embodied in the *Quarantine Act 1908*, which underpins a border protection regime based on three key elements:

- Assessing risks and identifying the policies and measures necessary to address those risks (through the Import Risk Analysis (IRA) and Weed Risk Assessment (WRA) processes) managed by Biosecurity Australia;

- Implementing those measures at the border (Border Protection), managed by the Australian Quarantine and Inspection Service (AQIS); and

- Developing surveillance systems and complementary measures in neighbouring countries (Northern Australia Quarantine Strategy), together with off-shore and overseas inspections, managed by AQIS.

The objective of Australian Government biosecurity policies is to prevent or control the entry, establishment or spread of pests and diseases that will or could cause significant damage to human beings, animals, plants, other parts of the environment, or economic activities. For animal and plant biosecurity, an import risk analysis (IRA) identifies the pests and diseases relevant to an import proposal, assesses the risks posed by them and, if those risks are unacceptable, specifies what measures should be taken to reduce those risks to an acceptable level. Import risk analyses are conducted in accordance with the administrative process detailed in the *Import Risk Analysis Handbook*, and conform with Australia's international obligations.

The Quarantine Act requires the Director of Animal and Plant Quarantine to ensure that environmental factors are considered in the decision making process. A Memorandum of Understanding operates between Biosecurity Australia and the Department Environment and Heritage to facilitate input of advice on environmental matters into Australia's import risk analysis process.

The Weed Risk Assessment (WRA) process operates in parallel to the IRA, and is designed to enable non-invasive plant species to be imported, while preventing the importation of potentially invasive species new to Australia. Clients of the WRA process include wholesale nurseries, horticultural companies, agricultural suppliers, private individuals, botanical gardens, universities, researchers, and state and territory governments.

The WRA process takes into account a wide range of factors including the domestication of the species, climate suitability, distribution of the species, weed status elsewhere in the world, undesirable traits, plant genus and provenance, reproductive methods, propagatable dispersal mechanisms and persistence attributes. The results of the IRA and WRA processes are operationalised by the national quarantine service, (AQIS).

Ballast water is a recognised mechanism for the translocation of marine pests when ballast water taken on outside Australian waters is discharged in Australia. The Australian Quarantine and Inspection Service introduced mandatory ballast water management requirements for international vessels in July 2001. This requires ships to exchange ballast water on the high seas, except where a risk assessment indicates that a marine pest translocation is unlikely.

Surveillance Capacity

A pest incursion occurs when an exotic pest, disease or weed is detected within national quarantine barriers for the first time and has spread beyond the recognised limits of quarantine operations. Effective surveillance and early identification is the main determinant in achieving an effective response to incursions. The Government manages targeted but limited surveillance through AQIS for specific pests such as fruit flies, screw-worm fly and Asian Gypsy Moth. It is also working with Animal Health Australia (AHA) and Plant Health Australia (PHA) to enhance the general surveillance capacity of a wide range of stakeholders through national awareness and reporting programs.

It is in the context of surveillance that the Northern Australia Quarantine Strategy (NAQS) is critical. This operates through cooperation with relevant State and Territory quarantine services and the

governments of neighbouring countries, and draws heavily on cooperation with, and knowledge of, indigenous communities in areas such as Arnhem Land in the Northern Territory and the Torres Strait Islands, which are part of Queensland. Much of the Northern Australia Quarantine Strategy's monitoring and survey work occurs on aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander owned land, and could not take place without the permission of indigenous owners. Indigenous rangers also look out for invasive species, such as European honeybees (already well established in southern Australia), occurring on their lands. These bees directly threaten native bee species that produce honey, which is an important indigenous and local food.

The NAQS also relies heavily on an informed public for early detection of potential weed invaders. During 2002-3 alerts by the public led to a detection of new outbreaks of two target weeds *Mikania micrantha* and *Limnocharis flava*, and identification of another two, *Clidemia hirta*, recorded for the first time in Australia, and *Micinia racemosa*, which was recorded for the first time outside its natural range in tropical America. NAQS officers also work in neighbouring countries and have assisted, for example, in establishing East Timor's first quarantine service. Veterinarians from Papua New Guinea, Indonesia and East Timor have also attended training courses at Australia's Animal Health Laboratory in Victoria, under NAQS auspices.

See also:

National Weed Strategy

National Weed Assessment 2005

http://www.weeds.org.au/

http://www.daff.gov.au/invasivemarinespecies

National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	See Target 6.1 (Ia) above and (III (b) and (c) below.
b) Inland water		X	See Target 6.1 (Ia) above and (III (b) and (c) below.
c) Marine and coastal		X	See Target 6.1 (Ia) above and (III (b) and (c) below.
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	See Target 6.1 (Ia) above and (III (b) and (c) below.
e) Forest		X	See Target 6.1 (Ia) above and (III (b) and (c) below.
f) Mountain		X	See Target 6.1 (Ia) above and (III (b) and (c) below.

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	See Target 6.1 (Ia) above.
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X (See NOTs – Target 1.1)

c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X (See NOTs – Target 1.1)

Please provide details below.

National targets under the NOTs are not designed to match individual CBD POWs. However, NOTs Target 4 on Invasive Species applies generally to IAS across all above categories.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See Box II and Target 6.1 above.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Five yearly State of the Environment reporting. Indicator 3.1a in Australia's State of the Forests Report (2003) provides forest related information on Invasive Species.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XIII.

Target 6.2	**Management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species**.

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X

Please provide details below.

See Targets 1.1 and 6.1 above.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	See Targets 1.1 and 6.1 above. However, target species are identified for management and response planning etc. Weeds in both agriculture and the environment are targeted under "Weeds of National Significance" (WoNS) and 'weeds alert' lists and management plans and 78 vertebrate and pathogens target pests to agriculture have recently been compiled for similar treatment. Time bound and/or quantitative targets are not set.

b) Inland water		X	See Targets 1.1 and 6.1 above. Also, future domestic work has been identified under the 2003-2005 Ramsar Work Plan Operational Objective 5 (Invasive Alien Species) and management plans apply to 6 wetlands and inland waters related WoNS. These are: *Alternanthera philoxeroides, Hymenachne amplexicaulis, Mimosa pigra, Parthenium hysterophorus, Salvinia molesta, Salix* spp. except *S. babylonica*
c) Marine and coastal		X	See Targets 1.1 and 6.1 above. Target species are identified (e.g.; ballast water borne incursions) and broad objectives are set. Time bound and/or quantitative targets are not set.
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	See Targets 1.1 and 6.1 and 6.2 (II) (a) above.
e) Forest		X	See Targets 1.1 and 6.1 above. Under the Government's National Forest Health Committee a *Generic Forest Incursion Plan for Pests and Diseases (2000)* sets out a blueprint to evaluate the significance of new incursions, and for action to eradicate them if such action is justified.
f) Mountain			See Targets 1.1 and 6.1 above.

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X (see below)
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X (see below)

Please provide details below.

See under Target 1.1, the *National Objectives and Targets* (NOTs, Target 4).

To address the significant environmental, economic, and social impacts caused by invasive vertebrate species, governments within Australia are currently developing a national strategy for the management of these species. It is intended the strategy will identify prevention, detection, intervention, eradication, and control processes required for invasive vertebrate species.

The EPBC Act provides for the development of threat abatement plans to address listed key threatening processes. Threat abatement plans have been developed to address the specific threats posed by the European red fox, feral cats, feral rabbits, feral goats, and *Phytophthora cinnamomi*. The actions and objectives of these plans continue to be implemented to ultimately reduce the impacts caused by these particular species. Further threat abatement plans are currently under development to address other significant invasive species, including feral pigs, amphibian chytrid fungus, Psittacine Circoviral (beak and feather) disease, and 'tramp' ants (such as the Red Imported Fire Ant).

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
The development and implementation of threat abatement plans to address key threatening processes listed under the EPBC Act is an indicator of the level of action to combat major alien species. On-ground indicators include changes in distribution and abundance of key threatening species and the changes in the impacts they cause, which may vary at the continental scale.
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XIV.

Goal 7	**Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution.**
Target 7.1	**Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change.**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above? .

a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X

Please provide details below.

See under Target 1.1. The *National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation (2001-2005)* (NOTs), Target 7. http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/publications/nbccap/index.html

The Australian Government, together with the States and Territories, has developed a National Biodiversity and Climate Change Action Plan. Following an Australia-wide consultation process, a plan was adopted by the Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council in 2004. The National Biodiversity and Climate Change Action Plan is the first document to provide a broad framework to support adaptation to climate change across Australia, and one of the first biodiversity adaptation plans in the world. The plan will help coordinate the activities of different Australian governments to address the impacts of climate change on biodiversity and will be an important step in coordinating national, state and territory government's climate change impacts and adaptation programs.

The action plan sets seven specific objectives to help Australia's biodiversity adapt to the impacts of climate change, and specifies the necessary actions to reach these objectives. The objectives focus on gathering knowledge (see 1 and 2), minimising impact on biodiversity (see 3, 4, 5 and 6) and incorporating knowledge and harm-minimisation strategies into the management of natural resources and land-use (see 7).

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	**Yes**	**No**	**Details**
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water	X		NOTs Target 7 and the National Biodiversity and Climate Change Action Plan
c) Marine and coastal	X		NOTs Target 7 and the National Biodiversity and Climate Change Action Plan
d) Dry and subhumid land	X		NOTs Target 7 and the National Biodiversity and Climate Change Action Plan
e) Forest	X		NOTs Target 7 and the National Biodiversity and Climate Change Action Plan
f) Mountain	X		NOTs Target 7 and the National Biodiversity and Climate Change Action Plan

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies

a) No	

b)	Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c)	Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

National objectives for climate change adaptation for biodiversity are in the process of being incorporated into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes through a process of alignment and integration in existing programs through the Climate Change Action Plan (see also Climate Change impacts on Biodiversity in Australia).

The *National Climate Change Adaptation Programme* is a $14.2 million programme that aims to prepare Australian governments and vulnerable industries and communities for the unavoidable impacts of climate change. Key objectives of the four year programme are to:

- advise Government on policy issues related to climate change impacts and adaptation, including key risks to and opportunities for Australia
- build capacity to support the development of effective and targeted adaptation strategies
- engage stakeholders and provide targeted and scale-relevant information and tools to industry sectors and regions
- integrate climate change impacts and adaptation considerations into key policies and programmes, including into risk management practices across vulnerable sectors.

(See also Australian Greenhouse Office).

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

In 2007 implementation of the National Climate Change action plan (Climate Change impacts on Biodiversity in Australia) will be reviewed. The existing framework for monitoring and evaluation for Natural Resource Management planning is being reviewed to assist in this process.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Indicators for monitoring the impact of climate change on biodiversity are currently under development.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

While there is growing consensus on the science of climate change and the likely consequences at global and national scales, there is still uncertainity of the timing and nature of climate change at scales relevant to sectoral decision-making. Recognising this, there are benefits in treating climate change as a risk factor and exploring opportunities to achieve multiple benefits through adaptation.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

A number of Ministerial Councils, such as the Environmental Protection and Heritage Council and the Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council, are considering how climate change can be incorporated into their strategies and plans.

In July 2005 the Australian Government released '*Climate Change Risk and Vulnerability: Promoting an efficient adaptation response in Australia*', a report which takes a risk management approach to identifying sectors and regions that might have the highest priority for adaptation planning. In the report, biodiversity is identified as highly vulnerable, requiring urgent attention as natural systems have limited autonomous adaptive capacity, and biodiversity has significant cultural, social and economic significance. http://www.greenhouse.gov.au/impacts/publications/risk-vulnerability.html

Box XV.

Target 7.2	**Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity**	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?		
a)	No	X
b)	Yes, the same as the global target	
c)	Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X
Please provide details below.		

The National Pollutant Inventory (NPI) is an internet database that provides users with information on the type and amount of pollution emitted to the air, land and water across the country. The NPI provides pollutant emission data determined by facilities like manufacturing sites and from other sources such as households and transport. Facility operators determine their own emissions and 'diffuse emissions' from households and other sources are estimated by governments. The National Environment Protection Measure for the NPI was agreed to in February 1998 (http://www.ephc.gov.au/nepms/air/air_nepm.html) and the first year of reporting was 1998-99. The goals of the NPI are:

- maintenance and improvement of ambient air quality; and ambient marine, estuarine and fresh water quality;
- minimisation of environmental impacts associated with hazardous waste; and,
- expansion in the re-use and recycling of used materials.

Pollution control on the ground is the responsibility of state and territory environment agencies. The Australian (national) government leads on management of national legislation; (e.g. *Ozone Protection and Synthetic Greenhouse Gas Management Act 1989* and its Regulations, compilation of data and reporting (NPI State of the Environment reporting), setting national standards where appropriate (eg; national fuel quality standards) and initiation of national education and pollution reduction programs (see Australian government initiatives to reduce pollution).

The Australian government, through the Australian Greenhouse Office also manages the National Greenhouse Gas Inventory, which compiles national data to estimate sources and sinks of greenhouse gases. Inventory methods are continually reviewed and updated to maintain the high quality emissions estimates and trend analyses underpinning Australian greenhouse policy.

Carbon accounting is carried out under the National Carbon Accounting System which provides accounting for sources and sinks of greenhouse gases associated with land use, land-use change, and forestry in Australia.

Water pollution is managed through the National Water Quality Management Strategy (NWQMS), which was introduced by the Australian, State and Territory Governments in 1992 as a response to growing community concern about the condition of the nation's water bodies and the need to manage them in an environmentally sustainable way (see www.daff.gov.au/nwqms). In 1994 the NWQMS was included in the Council of Australian Governments (COAG) Water Reform Framework. Monitoring guidelines and water quality guidelines are integral parts of the Strategy. Water quality targets are under development for inclusion in regional plans in accordance with the National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality (NAP) and the extension of the Natural Heritage Trust (NHT).

Impacts of pollution on biodiversity are considered in all aspects of pollution monitoring, control and management.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been

established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water	X		(see 7.2 (I) above
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and subhumid land			
e) Forest			
f) Mountain			

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See Box II above.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Atmospheric pollution

A key set of 60 environmental indicators for the atmosphere is recommended for Australian state of the environment reporting. Of these, 16 relate to climate variability and change, 9 to stratospheric ozone, 19 to urban air quality, and 16 to regional air quality. A further 5 potential key indicators for climate variability and change are also identified. (see http://www.deh.gov.au/soe/index.html)

The National Environment Protection Council (NEPC) is a statutory body that has set agreed uniform standards for ambient air quality see http://www.deh.gov.au/atmosphere/airquality/standards.html. The National Pollutant Inventory (NPI) is the only nationwide, publicly accessible inventory of pollutant emissions. The NPI provides a broad base of information on pollutant emissions for the community, government and industry. NPI data are often calculated rather than measured. Data accuracy varies according to the determination technique used. (An overview of the sixth NPI reporting year (2003-04 is at www.npi.gov.au, current to 31 January 2005).

Water pollution

A key set of 61 environmental indicators for estuaries and the sea is recommended for Australian state of the environment reporting at the national scale. Of these, 3 relate to cited species or taxa, 9 to habitat extent, 17 to habitat quality, 6 to renewable products, 2 to non-renewable resources, 5 to water or sediment quality, 17 to integrated management, and 2 to ecosystem-level processes. Monitoring strategies and approaches to interpreting and analysing each of the indicators are discussed, and possible sources of data are noted. Recommendations are also made for further development of environmental indicators for estuaries and the sea. (see http://www.deh.gov.au/soe/index.html)

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XVI.

Goal 8	**Maintain capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services and support livelihoods.**
Target 8.1	**Capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X – NOTs, 2001-05, Targets 1-9

Please provide details below.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water			
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and subhumid land			
e) Forest			
f) Mountain			

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X

Please provide details below.

See Target 1.1 above

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

See Box II above

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

See Target 1.1 (V) above.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XVII.

Target 8.2	**Biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people maintained**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	X
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	

Please provide details below.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	**Yes**	**No**	**Details**
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water			
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and subhumid land			
e) Forest			
f) Mountain			

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) No	X
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
This target in the Australian context would primarily relate to traditional use of biodiversity by indigenous peoples. Indigenous communities work cooperatively with the Australian and state/territory governments to ensure sustainability is maintained, for example agreement on social context and numbers for take of certain marine species such as marine turtle and dugong. The trend is generally stable in both marine and terrestrial environments although more research on,

for example, use of fire in tropical savannahs as a food production tool, may be required. Further research might also be required to ascertain the sustainability of terrestrial wild harvest products harvested by indigenous peoples (e.g.; wild fruits, nuts and seed harvested for food and therapeutic uses). Some early work has been undertaken by the Desert Knowledge Cooperative Research Centre (CRC). Also see http://www.desertknowledge.com.au/index.cfm?attributes.fuseaction=showProjects, particularly projects 1.112 and 4.101.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XVIII.

Goal 9	**Maintain socio-cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities.**
Target 9.1	**Protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X

Please provide details below.

National target No 8 *Maintain and record ethnobiological knowledge* in National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest		X	
f) Mountain		X	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and

strategies?	
a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

Recognition of indigenous knowledge of biodiversity can be found in the principles, objectives and targets of the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity. About 13% of Australia's forest area is under Indigenous ownership. The National Indigenous Forest Strategy http://www.affa.gov.au/nifs provides opportunities for traditional knowledge, practices and innovations.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Indigenous knowledge workshops and projects are being undertaken through the Natural Heritage Trust. Indigenous communities across the nation are working in partnership with national and state governments and with the regional community to address these issues. Lessons learnt from the different approaches to involving Indigenous people in regional delivery have been distilled as guidelines for Indigenous participation in natural resource management. See part V below.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Indicators are included in national target *8. Maintain and record ethnobiological knowledge* in National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005. Indicator 6.5c, 6.5d and 6.6a in Australia's State of the Forests Report (2003) provides information on status and trends.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

N/A

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

See part IV above

Box XIX.

Target 9.2	**Protect the rights of indigenous and local communities over their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including their rights to benefit sharing**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X

Please provide details below.

Objective 1.8.2 of the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity sets National direction for the use and benefits of traditional biological knowledge and is a key component of the intergovernmental agreement: the '*Nationally Consistent Approach for Access to and Utilisation of Australia's Native Genetic and Biochemical Resources*' (NCA) which all 9 Australian governments agreed to on 11 October 2002 (see section on Article 15 for more information.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	**Yes**	**No**	**Details**
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water			
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and subhumid land			
e) Forest			See Target 9.1
f) Mountain			

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XX.

Goal 10	**Ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources.**
Target 10.1	**All transfers of genetic resources are in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and other applicable agreements**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	X

Please provide details below.

The Australian approach is outlined in the intergovernmental agreement: the '*Nationally Consistent Approach for Access to and Utilisation of Australia's Native Genetic and Biochemical Resources'* (NCA) which all 9 Australian governments agreed to on 11 October 2002 (see section on Article 15 for more information.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water			
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and subhumid land			
e) Forest			
f) Mountain			

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XXI.

Target 10.2	**Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of genetic resources shared with the countries providing such resources**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	X
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	

Please provide details below.
Australian commercial law requires compliance with contractual agreements which could include provisions to achieve this target.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	**Yes**	**No**	**Details**
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water			
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and subhumid land			
e) Forest			
f) Mountain			

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XXII.

Goal 11	**Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical and technological capacity to implement the Convention.**
Target 11.1	**New and additional financial resources are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No	X
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	

Please provide details below.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water			
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and subhumid land			
e) Forest			
f) Mountain			

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	N/a
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Under Australia's Pacific Governance Support Programme, additional financial resources of AUD$405,089 over 2004-2006 have been provided to the Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage to assist all Pacific Island Countries that are parties to the CBD.

The activity aims to improve environmental governance issues, identified as limiting Pacific Island Countries' ability to find solutions to key environmental problems. The assistance will assist Pacific

Island Country Parties to the CBD to identify their national priorities and capacity development needs under the themes of biodiversity, climate change and deforestation/land degradation.
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XXIII.

Target 11.2	**Technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4**
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	X
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	
Please provide details below.	

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	**Yes**	**No**	**Details**
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water			
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and subhumid land			
e) Forest			
f) Mountain			

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	
Please provide details below.	

Australia is currently reviewing and up-dating its Clearing-House Mechanism (CHM) on Biodiversity in accordance with the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD). The up-dated CHM will be a detailed interactive instrument, providing access to a wide range of Australian government and non-government agencies, as well as research institutions and industry organisations involved with environmental management.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Australia is working with Pacific Island states to overcome challenges in transferring CBD related technical assistance. Such challenges include governance, capacity, resource, and logistical issues, and collection and integration of biodiversity information and data. The integration of the environment and sustainable development into broader economic planning of Pacific national governments and regional inter-governmental organisations is a focus for enhanced Australian regional cooperation.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

The Australian Government, through the Department of the Environment and Heritage is transferring environmental governance and technical assistance to Pacific Island Countries, in partnership with the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP), the United Nations University (UNU) and the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP). This is initially to assist Pacific Island Countries undertake their GEF-funded National Capacity Self-Assessments (NCSAs). The assistance is funded under Australia's Pacific Governance Support Programme. The program anticipates increased donor coordination and harmonization, and will be strategically integrated with broader governance, institutional strengthening and capacity building activities to enable Pacific Island Countries to more effectively utilise CBD related technology transfer. Pacific Island Countries are expected to complete their NCSAs in 2006.

Papua New Guinea

The Australian Government (Department of the Environment and Heritage) has an ongoing Bilateral Cooperation Program with Papua New Guinea (PNG), which aims to strengthen PNG's Department of Environment and Conservation (DEC) and improve environmental governance in PNG. Australia has transferred technology to PNG to assist the PNG Government to meet CBD commitments. For example, Australia has assisted PNG to:

- undertake a national assessment of the conservation status of forest ecosystems
- update a protected area register and digital database
- develop a national species assessment database and mapping tool

Australia is now assisting PNG to undertake integrated forestry and biodiversity regional assessments.

Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC)

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VI/9, annex, adopted the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. The Conference of the Parties considered the Strategy as a pilot approach for the use of outcome oriented targets under the Convention. In decision VII/10, the Conference of the Parties decided to integrate the targets into the reporting framework for the Third National Reports. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

Box XXIV.

Target 1. A widely accessible working list of known plant species, as a step towards a complete world flora.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	

Please specify

The *Flora of Australia* series aims to provide a uniform description of the plants of Australia, with identification keys, illustrations of most genera and many species and distribution maps of all taxa. It documents the families, genera, and species of flowering plants, conifers, ferns, mosses, liverworts and lichens of Australia and its oceanic islands. Each volume summarises the current knowledge of 200 to over 600 species, providing descriptions of taxa at all ranks. Valuable keys aid identification of families, genera, species and infra-species. For each species, there are full Australian synonymies, along with distribution maps, bibliographic information, and notes ecology and variation. The volumes are richly illustrated in both colour and black-and-white. The latest volume in the series (No 44 B) covers the subfamilies *Arundinoideae, Danthonoideae, Aristidoideae, Micrairoideae* and *Choridoideae*. It describes a mixture of tropical and temperate grasses and includes a number of economically and environmentally important groups.

This landmark project will eventually comprise more than 60 volumes covering almost 30,000 species, systematically arranged by family. (see Australian Biological Resources Study).

There is also a *Flora of Australia* online website. The information on the website was first published in the *Flora of Australia* series. There are three separate sets of data for the *Flora of Australia* and each is accessed by a separate search interface. These are:

- *Flora of Australia* online *Flora of Australia* online data covers the six Australian States, the Northern Territory, the Australian Capital Territory and immediate offshore islands. The data, when complete, will derive from *Flora of Australia* Volumes 2 to 48 and 51 onwards.
- *Flora of Australia* online: Norfolk and Lord Howe Islands *Flora of Australia* online (Norfolk and Lord Howe Islands) covers associated islets of the Admiralty Group, Balls Pyramid, Blackburn (Rabbit) Island, Lord Howe Island, Mutton Bird Island, Nepean Island, Norfolk Island and Philip Island. The information was originally published in *Flora of Australia* Volume 49.
- *Flora of Australia* online: Oceanic Islands excluding above covers Ashmore Reef, Cartier Island, Christmas Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Coral Sea Islands

Territory, Heard Island, Macquarie Island and McDonald Island. The information was originally published in *Flora of Australia* Volume 50.

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	

Please specify

NOTs Target 9 (*Knowledge and Access to Information*). For example, priorities for biodiversity research identified (to 2005). All jurisdictions of government are identifying and mapping biogeographically important populations of flora and fauna, including critical habitat, centres of endemism and refugia. Scientific collections have been progressively conserved and augmented and networked and distributed. A system of databases on the important components of biodiversity are under development.

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

See Box II and Box XXIV (II) above

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

Cooperation between jurisdictions of government, national and sub national herbaria, museums and other scientific collection bodies.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Performance information measures agreed in 2001. Progress progressively measured and will be measured and assessed overall as the NOTs are reviewed beginning in late 2005.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXV.

Target 2. A preliminary assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, at national, regional and international levels.

I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	

Please specify

NOTs Target 9 (*Knowledge and Access to Information*) (see above).

The *Flora of Australia* series aims to provide a uniform description of the plants of Australia, with identification keys, illustrations of most genera and many species and distribution maps of all taxa , but it is not designed to include the conservation status of each plant described. Conservation asessments have been carried out primarily in relation to rare or threatened plants and those listed under the EPBC Act for recovery action.

At the national level, there are 61 plants species listed as extinct, 54 as critically endangered, 504 as endangered and 672 as vulnerable.

Additionally, state (provincial) bodies also identify the conservation status of the species within a particular region.

Through the Australian Plant Census (see previous Box, Target 1 (I)), Australia has resolved the taxonomy and nomenclature of all Australian plant species listed under the EPBC Act as rare or threatened species.

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	

Please specify

See GSPC Target 1 (above)

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

See Box II and GSPC Target 1 above

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

See GSPC Target 1 (above)

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

See GSPC Target 1 (above)

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXVI.

Target 3. Development of models with protocols for plant conservation and sustainable use, based on research and practical experience.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	

The Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act) provides for the making of recovery plans and threat abatement plans (Division 5).

Recovery plans for listed threatened species and ecological communities and threat abatement plans for key threatening processes bind the Commonwealth and Commonwealth agencies.

The Minister must ensure that a recovery plan is in force for each listed threatened species and ecological community.

The Minister need ensure a threat abatement plan is in force for a key threatening process only if the Minister decides that a plan is a feasible, effective and efficient way of abating the process. The Minister must consult before making such a decision.

A recovery plan or threat abatement plan can be made by the Minister alone or jointly with relevant States and Territories, or the Minister can adopt a State or Territory plan. There must be public consultation and advice from the Scientific Committee about the plan, regardless of how it is made or adopted.

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	

During 2004-05 the Minister for the Environment and Heritage made or adopted 61 recovery plans covering 91 terrestrial species and one ecological community. A recovery plan for 25 threatened orchids of Victoria, South Australia and New South Wales was adopted, as well as plans for 32 Western Australian flora species.

A regional pilot project for the south coast region of Western Australia commenced. The project is testing the feasibility and effectiveness of developing threatened species recovery plans at the regional scale. A key element is to promote increased integration of landscape-scale threat abatement activities with species recovery. The project will also trial incorporating climate change considerations into regional recovery and threat abatement planning. Regional recovery plans for the Mount Lofty Ranges region of South Australia and for Norfolk Island were also begun.

In addition to this work being undertaken by the Australian Government, there are other activities being undertaken at a national level by expert groups such as the ANPC which has published Vallee, L., et al, *Guidelines for the Translocation of Threatened Plants in Australia* (2nd Edition), Australian Network for Plant Conservation, 2004. For further details about this network see http://www.anbg.gov.au/anpc/.

Another project coordinated by Greening Australia called *Florabank* aims to improve the availability and quality of native seed for revegetation and conservation purposes in Australia, so that people are better informed and able to collect, store and use native seed efficiently and responsibly. Florabank was funded by the Bushcare program of the Commonwealth's Natural Heritage Trust, and is a collaboration between Greening Australia, CSIRO Forestry and Forest Products through the Australian Tree Seed Centre, and the Australian National Botanic Gardens (see http://www.florabank.org.au/)
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)
Work in progress
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)
EPBC Act (see details above)
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)
Not documented
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
The main constraint is the time and cost involved in developing detailed management plans for all listed species, as well as identifying relevant experts to prepare the plans.
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXVII.

Target 4. At least ten percent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X (See Target 1.1 (I) and I.2 above)
b) No	
Please specify	
See under Target 1.2 (Protected Areas) and Target 1.1 (I) above	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	
Please specify	

Directions for the National Reserve System – A Partnership Approach (see Target 1.1 (I) and 1.2 above)
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)
See Box II above. See Target 1.1 and 1.2 above. The Australian Department of the Environment and Heritage monitors the development of the national reserve system through the Collaborative Australian Protected Area Database (CAPAD) and the Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation for Australia (IBRA). These data are published every two years (see http://www.deh.gov.au/parks/nrs/capad/index.html) and reported on in Australia's State of the Environment (SoE) reporting process – State of the Environment Home Page.
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)
See Targets 1.1 and 1.2 above.
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
See Targets 1.1 and 1.2 above
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXVIII.

Target 5. Protection of fifty percent of the most important areas for plant diversity assured.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
Target 1 of the NOTs (Native Vegetation And Terrestrial Ecosystems) specifies that by 2005 a representative sample of each Australian bio-region is to be protected within the National Reserve System (NRS) or network of Indigenous Protected Areas, or as private land managed for conservation under a conservation agreement (see also Target 1.1 (I) above). Percentage figures are not used in construction of targets.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
See GSPC Target 5 (I) above. Refer to the NOTs and National Strategy for Biodiversity Conservation (Target 1.1 (I) above)	

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

See Box II and GSPC Target 4(III) above.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

The most important areas for plant diversity are generally protected within conservation reserves. However, the *National Framework for the Management And Monitoring Of Australia's Native Vegetation* (2001) (see National framework of native vegetation) acknowledges, and represents an effort to reverse the long-term general decline in the quality and extent of Australia's native vegetation cover. Some of the most important vegetation remnants remain on private land.

Purchases of private land for conservation, under the National Reserve System (NRS) is an important measure but entry into voluntary conservation covenants on private land is increasingly encouraged in Australia and is becoming an important vehicle for conservation of important and under represented areas for biodiversity conservation.

Taxation concessions are available as an incentive for landowners considering entering into covenants and giving gifts of property for conservation purposes. A number of 'revolving funds' have also been established to protect high value habitat on private land. These funds operate by buying land and placing a conservation covenant on the title before on-selling. This ensures its permanent protection.

Incentives are provided to secure conservation and management of sites that contain individual species or ecological communities that are of high conservation value. Sites are targeted through scientific assessment and must meet the criteria for achieving specified conservation objectives, for example gaps in the public reserve system.

Larger incentives may be offered to protect sites of national or state significance. Examples include a program to protect CAR values on private land in the Tasmanian Regional Forest Agreement and protection of Grassy Eucalyptus White Box Woodlands on private land in NSW through collaboration between the NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service and the organisation, Community Solutions (see Grassy White Box Woodlands)

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

See Target 5 (I) above. Refer to the NOTs and National Strategy for Biodiversity Conservation (Target 1.1 (I) and 1.2 above). The area of terrestrial protected area has increased from 77.46 million hectares or 10.08% of total land area in 2002 to 10.52% (80.89 million hectares) in 2004. The area conserved by covenants over private land also continues to steadily increase (from almost 81,000 hectares in 2002-03 to more than 239, 000 hectares in 2004-05).

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Availability of suitable private or leasehold land for acquisition or covenant to meet biodiversity conservation objectives.

VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXIX.

Target 6. At least thirty percent of production lands managed consistent with the conservation of plant diversity.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	
http://www.affa.gov.au/corporate_docs/publications/pdf/rural_science/lms/finalwonsdispap050903.pdf.	

Box XXX.

Target 7. Sixty percent of the world's threatened species conserved *In-situ*.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	
Please specify	
See Target 2.1 above	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
See Box II, Target 1.1 and 1.2 and GSPC Target 4 (III) above.	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
See GSPC Target 5(I) above.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
See Target 1.1 and 1.2 above.	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXI.

Target 8. Sixty percent of threatened plant species in accessible *Ex-situ* collections, preferably in the country of origin, and 10 percent of them included in recovery and restoration programmes.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X (see below)
Please specify	

There is no national target. However, CSIRO Plant Industry and the Director of National Parks (Dept of Environment & Heritage), through the Australian National Botanic Gardens, launched a new joint venture in the 1990s, the Centre for Plant Biodiversity Research. This collaboration embraces:

- bringing together of the wide-ranging skills, expertise and resources of both organisations, to allow new scope for scientific research on biodiversity that provides a basis for conservation, management and sustainable use of the Australian flora.
- the amalgamation of the plant specimen collections of the CSIRO and the Australian National Botanic Gardens into a consolidated Australian National Herbarium, thus constructing a permanent record of Australian plant biodiversity.
- increased accessibility to information on Australian vegetation and plant resources for research, environmental management and public use.

A major function of the Centre is to document the biological diversity of the Australian environment through establishing the taxonomic identity and relationships of native plants, their geographical distribution, and their ecological relationships. These studies primarily concentrate on significant national plant groups such as eucalypts, orchids, grasses, grevilleas, mosses, rainforest laurels and the citrus family. The Centre has developed computer-based interactive systems for identifying rainforest trees and eucalypts.

Australia's Genetic Resources

Because of their adaptation to local conditions and their integration into Australia's natural ecosystems, Australian native plants form a valuable source of genes that could be utilised to improve agricultural and industrial productivity. Species of the Australian genus *Glycine* contains leaf rust resistance genes that may be used to protect soybean crops, while the native *Gossypium* species are being tested to improve pest resistance in commercial cotton varieties. The Centre maintains a close relationship with the Australian National Botanic Gardens whose living collections comprise almost one-third of the Australian flora. This wealth of genetic material is available for research as well as for display.

Conservation Biology

The maintenance and recovery of rare and threatened species is a significant element of the Centre's work, as its facilities provide a national focus for documenting, growing and protecting endangered native plants. The Centre has drawn on its extensive resources in producing a new edition of *Rare or Threatened Australian Plants* (see GSPC Target 2 (above).

Conservation biology relates not only to rare species, but also to an understanding of the ecology and the dynamics of larger ecosystems. Research on the effects of fire, disease and fragmentation on the Australian environment, carried out by the Centre, is vital in the development of strategies for integrated land use and revegetation projects.

The Australian National Herbarium

The cornerstone of botanical research for the Centre for Plant Biodiversity Research is the Australian National Herbarium which houses a collection of 1.3 million plant specimens, documenting the diversity of the Australian flora. With specimens dating back to Captain James Cook's 1770 expedition, the Herbarium's comprehensive collections allow for the reliable identification of plants originating from field studies and the extraction of ecological data. The Herbarium houses specialist collections of world importance, including:

- the world's most comprehensive eucalypt collection;
- an extensive collection of the flora of northern Australia and New Guinea;
- Australia's largest collection of mosses, lichens and liverworts;
- a specialist tropical rain forest collection housed in north Queensland.

The Herbarium is also a valuable source of data for mapping past and present vegetation distribution, revealing variations due to changes in climate and landuse patterns, and provision of public services such as plant identification. Its collections also function as a reference basis for the *Flora of Australia* project.

The Herbarium is located at three sites. The flowering plants collection is held at the CSIRO herbarium adjacent to the Australian National Botanic Gardens in Canberra, the cryptogam (including ferns) and gymnosperm collections are held in the herbarium within the National Botanic Gardens complex and a third collection concentrating on rainforest species is held at the Atherton Herbarium Annex in north Queensland.

Botanical Information Management

The Centre for Plant Biodiversity Research provides a national focus for botanical data. The Centre is also responsible for the coordination and maintenance of important national botanical databases including the *Australian Plant Name Index*, *Rare or Threatened Australian Plants* (ROTAP), and the *Economic Plants of Australia*. To make complex biological information more accessible the Centre is establishing common standards and conventions for botanical databases, such as through a national collaborative project on all Australian *Eucalyptus* specimens and survey records.

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXXII.

Target 9. Seventy percent of the genetic diversity of crops and other major socio-economically valuable plant species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X - NOTs Target 8: (Ethnobiological Knowledge)
b) No	
Please specify	
See GSPC Target 8.1 above and http://www.desertknowledge.com.au/index.cfm?attributes.fuseaction=showProjects, particularly Projects 1.112 and 4.101)	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXIII.

Target 10. Management plans in place for at least 100 major alien species that threaten plants, plant communities and associated habitats and ecosystems.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X

Please specify

See also Target 6.1 above.

Invasive species have had devastating effects on some of Australia's native plants. Weeds can out-compete native species or stop them recovering after clearing, fire, heavy grazing or other disturbances. Pest animals, such as feral pigs and goats, cause soil erosion and trample native vegetation. *Phytophthora* fungus also threatens the survival of many Australian plant species. (See http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/information/factsheets/plants.html

However, Australia has identified, and has developed a rigorous management strategy for 20 invasive plants of national significance (WONs). Weeds on this list are significant for the environment and biodiversity or agriculture, or both. About half of this number are especially significant for the environment and the other half are especially significant for agriculture but a clear distinction is not made because many of these weeds have a deleterious impact on both the environment and agriculture. Efforts are underway to comprehensively map weeds of national significance (see for example; http://www.affa.gov.au/corporate_docs/publications/pdf/rural_science/lms/finalwonsdispap050903.pdf.

The WONs have been listed after a scientifically rigorous process of assessment and consultation. Details of the assessments can be found on the Weeds Australia website.

In addition, there are 28 weeds on the Alert list of national environmental weeds (these are species that are a significant concern to both environment and biodiversity conservation and agriculture). These weed species have not yet had a significant national impact in Australia because their occurrence is geographically limited at present. However, they are being carefully watched because they are considered a high potential threat. These weeds have not yet been subject to the thorough assessment process applied to the 20 WONs.

To address the significant environmental, economic, and social impacts that are caused by invasive vertebrate species, governments within Australia are currently developing a national strategy, similar to the National Weeds Strategy, for the management of these species. It is intended the strategy will identify prevention, detection, intervention, eradication, and control processes required for invasive vertebrate species.

The EPBC Act provides for the identification and listing of key threatening processes.

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X

Please specify
While management strategies do not exist for the 100 main alien species affecting plant biodiversity, threat abatement plans are in preparation or have been prepared for listed key threatening processes where it is determined that such plans are a feasible, effective and efficient way to abate a threatening process.
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)
Each threat abatement plan contains national objectives for review within 5 years. National objectives, where applicable regions, are incorporated in regional natural resource management plans. The Australian Government works with the state and territory (provincial) Governments to improve strategies to restrict the spread of weeds. All Governments agreed in 1997, through the National Weeds Strategy, to establish effective procedures for restricting the spread of new weeds in Australia including controls on nursery plant and seed sales. The Australian Government has implemented a review of the permitted seeds list under Schedule 5 of the *Quarantine Proclamation Act 1998*. This review aims to ensure that known exotic weedy species are not permitted into the country, consistent with Australia's World Trade Organisation obligations.
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)
A number of threat abatement plans have been established to address specific species that pose a threat to biodiversity. An overarching national strategy for weeds has been established, and a similar strategy is under development for vertebrate species that will address the most significant threats. Indicators on the impact of environmental weeds on threatened species are under development.
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXXIV.

Target 11. No species of wild flora endangered by international trade.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	N/A Australian trade regulated by dint of CITES party status
b) No	
Please specify	
See Target 4.1 above. The international movement of wildlife and wildlife products for commercial purposes is regulated under the EPBC Act, consistent with obligations arising as a CITES contracting Party. ***Commercial Imports of Live Plants and Animals*** The EPBC Act provides for the identification and listing of non-native plants and animals that may be suitable for importing as live specimens. The list is divided into two parts – unregulated species that may be imported without a permit and regulated species that may be imported subject to certain conditions and the issuance of a permit.	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	N/A
b) No	
Please specify	
N/A	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
N/A	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
N/A	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
N/A	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
N/A	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXV.

Target 12. Thirty percent of plant-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXVI.

Target 13. The decline of plant resources, and associated indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, halted.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
National target to *8. Maintain and record ethnobiological knowledge* in *National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005.*	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	X
b) No	
Please specify	
Recognition of indigenous knowledge of biodiversity is written into the principles, objectives and targets of the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity.	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
Indigenous knowledge workshops and projects are being undertaken through the Natural Heritage Trust	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
See III above.	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
Progress underway. Indicators are included in national target *8. Maintain and record ethnobiological knowledge* in *National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005.*	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXVII.

Target 14. The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, educational and public-awareness programmes.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
Australia has a comprehensive network of botanical gardens, goals and objectives of which are coordinated and represented through the Council of Heads of Australian Botanic Gardens (see http://www.anbg.gov.au/chabg/abg. Most Australian botanical gardens, including smaller regional gardens (see, for example http://www.anbg.gov.au/chabg/bg-nsw/index.html), have active education and community awareness programs. See also http://www.anbg.gov.au/botanic-gardens/index.html	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXVIII.

Target 15. The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities in plant conservation increased, according to national needs, to achieve the targets of this Strategy.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXIX.

Target 16. Networks for plant conservation activities established or strengthened at national, regional and international levels.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
The Australian Network for Plant Conservation (ANPC) exists to keep Australians with botanical interests in touch with plant conservation activities, information, news, and contacts in Australia and internationally (see http://www.anbg.gov.au/anpc/).	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XL.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on: a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Ecosystem Approach

The ecosystem approach is a strategy for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way.
Application of the ecosystem approach will help to reach a balance of the three objectives of the Convention. At its second meeting, the Conference of the Parties has affirmed that the ecosystem approach is the primary framework for action under the Convention (decision II/8). The Conference of the Parties, at its fifth meeting, endorsed the description of the ecosystem approach and operational guidance and recommended the application of the principles and other guidance on the ecosystem approach. The seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties agreed that the priority at this time should be facilitating implementation of the ecosystem approach. Please provide relevant information by responding to the following questions.

3. ? [3] Is your country applying the ecosystem approach, taking into account the principles and guidance contained in the annex to decision V/6? (Decision V/6)	
a) No	
b) No, but application is under consideration	
c) Yes, some aspects are being applied	X
d) Yes, substantially implemented	

4. ? Is your country developing practical expressions of the ecosystem approach for national policies and legislation and for implementation activities, with adaptation to local, national, and regional conditions? (Decision V/6)	
a) No	
b) No, but development is under consideration	
c) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying some principles of the ecosystem approach	X
d) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying most principles of the ecosystem approach	

5. Is your country strengthening capacities for the application of the ecosystem approach, and providing technical and financial support for capacity-building to apply the ecosystem approach? (Decision V/6)	
a) No	
b) Yes, within the country	X
c) Yes, including providing support to other Parties	

[3] *Please note that all the questions marked with ? have been previously covered in the second national reports and some thematic reports.*

6. ? Has your country promoted regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approach across national borders? (Decision V/6)	
a) No	
b) Yes, informal cooperation (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, formal cooperation (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approach across national borders.

Pacific

The Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage is assisting Pacific Island Countries to better meet their obligations under the CBD and related Multilateral Environment Agreements (MEAs). Through support for Pacific Island Countries, Australia is actively promoting the ecosystem approach as a primary framework for policy development and action under the CBD to address both national and regional biodiversity issues in the Pacific.

Application of the ecosystem approach in the Pacific, by definition, addresses biodiversity across national borders; wherever possible Pacific inter-governmental cooperation to address CBD thematic issues is endorsed. Australia's partnership with the South Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP) is further strengthening the application of the ecosystem approach as a policy approach and framework for action across national terrestrial and marine borders in the Pacific. Australia has contributed to National Capacity Self-Assessment (NCSA) sub-regional workshops in the Pacific (Polynesia and Melanesia) and prepared CBD case study supporting materials that actively promote the ecosystem approach in the Pacific region.

Papua New Guinea

Australia has promoted the ecosystem approach in its work with Papua New Guinea (PNG) in developing:

- a bioregions map to be used as a regional framework for biodiversity assessments
- a national assessment of the conservation status of forest ecosystems. The assessment uses PNG vegetation and land use data, and analyses forest ecosystem change to date, as well as potential change into the future.

7. Is your country facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach? (Decisions VI/12 and VII/11)	
a) No	
b) No, some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	

Further comments on facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach.

See question 4 and 6 above

1. Ramsar Asia-Oceania Assistant Advisor
2. WI-O training in the Oceania region – Samoa Workshop. Regional Cooperation on

wetlands and wetland management.

8. Is your country creating an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach, including through development of appropriate institutional frameworks? (Decision VII/11)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant policies and programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the creation of an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach.

Since CBD COP 2, where it was agreed that an ecosystem approach should be the primary framework for action under the Convention, Australia's domestic application of ecosystem approaches has accelerated and is based on the integrative and adaptive management approach adopted by the Convention. Australia bases domestic application of ecosystem approaches to natural resource management on the precautionary approach, as agreed as Principle 15 of the Rio Declaration of 1992 (and endorsed at WSSD).

Land management

Ecosystem approaches are widely implemented domestically, and underpin Australia's major piece of environmental legislation – the EPBC Act. For example, ecosystem approaches are used as the foundation for existing natural resource management (NRM) programs (Natural Heritage Trust and National Action Plan on Salinity and Water Quality), wetland management for the promotion of the wise use of wetlands and native forest management. (The Regional Forest Agreement system is a case study of the ecosystem approach http://www.biodiv.org/doc/case-studies/for/cs-ecofor-au-management.pdf. These support conservation incentive measures and programs for biodiversity conservation in production landscapes, fisheries management arrangements (e.g. regional marine planning, national oceans policy and strategic assessments under the EPBC Act and the *Fisheries Management Act 1991*).

Coastal and Marine

Applying the ecosystem approach to oceans management involves the consideration of human activities in the context of ecosystem boundaries, rather than boundaries based on governance or tenure. It also recognises that there are ecological links between the land and the oceans, as well as within and between ocean ecosystems. Ecosystem approaches underpin Australia's Oceans Policy and Regional Marine Planning process. Guidelines for applying an ecosystem approach in the oceans have been developed. Australia is also pursuing a range of measures that are based on ecosystem approaches for the management and conservation of high seas outside national jurisdiction. (See also under Article 10 Question 70).

An ecosystem approach was fundamental for the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Representative Areas Program (RAP), the identification of new Marine Protected Areas and to the effective management of existing reserves. An ecosystem approach is also integral to the performance assessment frameworks used in Australia.

The ecosystem-approach has also been applied in other sensitive marine environments, such as Heard and McDonald Island Marine Park in the sub-Antarctic, and in the Tasmanian Seamount Reserve area.

Internationally, Australia has promoted ecosystem approaches in the area covered by the Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR), for instance by developing and implementing conservation measures that limit harvest of finfish to provide for predators and sustainable catches, and to reduce the level of by-catch in commercial fisheries.

A major challenge in managing human activities in the oceans is how little is currently known, and likely to be known, about oceans ecosystems and the impacts of human activities in the ocean. Adopting an ecosystem approach in management aims to ensure that, during decision-making, a balance between the following is explicitly considered and chosen:

- the precautionary approach to management and use;
- level of uncertainty about the natural and human systems;
- risk of adverse impacts to those systems;
- potential benefits to those systems; and
- the investment in acquiring information to reduce the uncertainty.

Integral to an ecosystem approach is adaptive management. This ensures that management actions are modified, based on feedback about their effectiveness as we learn more about the marine environments and ecosystems, and come to better understand our interactions with them.

Regional marine planning: how the Australian Government is taking an ecosystem approach

The regional marine plans (RMPs) that are being developed for Australia's marine jurisdiction establish broad direction and management arrangements for Australia's ocean territory.

An ecosystem approach underpins regional marine planning as RMPs are based on large marine ecosystem boundaries (LMEs), rather than jurisdiction or management boundaries. Consistent with the principles of an ecosystem approach, the RMPs also seek to integrate the use, management and conservation of marine resources at the broad ecosystem level. Regional marine plans are also designed to adapt and change according to new information about marine ecosystems and an improved understanding of how to manage and conserve our ocean resources.

Regional marine plans use the National Marine Bioregionalisation as a hierarchical spatial framework to define marine ecosystems based on areas that are broadly similar in physical and biological structure. Bioregions vary in size from large provincial structures that capture broad patterns in biogeography of plants and animals, to finer scale areas within provinces that map distinct habitats. The reason for taking a 'nested' bioregional approach is that management applications vary in scale; for example, a national representative system of marine protected areas would need to identify areas at a level which captures national patterns in biodiversity, while management of particular uses in the marine environment needs to consider impacts on smaller scale habitats.

Great Barrier Reef Marine Park – Reprentative Areas Program

The new Zoning Plan for the entire Great Barrier Reef Marine Park came into effect on 1 July 2004. The proportion of the Marine Park protected by highly protected '*no-take*' zones was increased from less than 5% to more than 33%, and now protects representative examples of each of the 70 broad habitat types identified in the Great Barrier Reef. Key achievements against this objective include:

- Protection of over 115,000 km^2 of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park within the world's largest network of marine '*no-take*' areas.
- Creation of a network of highly protected areas that is representative of all 70 bioregions (habitats) within the Marine Park.
- Most comprehensive process of community involvement and participatory planning for any environmental issue in Australia's history, including over 31,000 public submissions.
- Development of a visionary new Zoning Plan for the Marine Park providing a framework for the conservation and sustainable use of the resources of the Marine Park, now and into the future.

The approach taken in the GBR was recognised at the World Conservation Congress in Bangkok from the 17-25 November 2004, as one of the most comprehensive, innovative and exciting global advances in the systematic protection of marine biodiversity and marine conservation in recent decades.

C. ARTICLES OF THE CONVENTION

Article 5 – Cooperation

9. ? Is your country actively cooperating with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) Yes, bilateral cooperation (please give details below)	X
c) Yes, multilateral cooperation (please give details below)	X
d) Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation (please give details below)	X
e) Yes, other forms of cooperation (please give details below)	
Further comments on cooperation with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	

(b) Bilateral

Papua New Guinea

As part of National Capacity Self Assessment (NCSA) Australia is working in partnership with PNG's Department of Environment and Conservation to improve the PNG government's forestry resource management governance processes leading to improved implementation of CBD and related MEA obligations in PNG. Collaboration in areas beyond national jurisdictions is carried out through joint cooperation under the Torres Strait Treaty and cooperative marine surveillance activities.

New Zealand

Australia's closest relationship on CBD matters in the region is with New Zealand. The two countries share much in common, including on marine biodiversity conservation in areas beyonf national jurisdiction (see below).

France

Australia has also developed and ratified a treaty with France to promote co-operation on maritime surveillance and research related to ensuring that all fishing in the adjoining areas of the respective Exclusive Economic Zone's in the Southern Ocean is sustainable.

Japan, China and Republic of Korea

The Australian Government is conserving migratory waterbirds through a number of international agreements such as the Ramsar Convention and the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS), and cooperation with countries throughout the East Asian- Australasian Flyway. Bilateral migratory bird agreements exist between Australia and Japan (JAMBA) and China (CAMBA), with a further agreement under negotiation with the Republic of Korea.

(c) Multilateral

Australia is active across a broad range of multilateral fora, across many conventions to which it is party, to conserve and sustainably use biological resources beyond national jurisdiction. Examples follow.

Within the framework of the Antarctic Treaty System (in particular through the *Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty* and CCAMLR) Australia has pursued the adoption of integrated, cooperative international measures to conserve and protect the Antarctic environment and its biodiversity, and where appropriate, allow for the sustainable use of Antarctic living marine resources. The ecosystem approach is used along with prior environmental impact assessment of the potential impact of proposed activities. As appropriate, Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (ASPAs) and Antarctic Specially Managed Areas (ASMAs) are established to protect high value Antarctic ecological and cultural values.

Through its involvement in the International Whaling Commission (IWC), Australia has sought a permanent global ban on whaling. Australia continues to support the current moratorium on commercial whaling, as an effective measure to facilitate the rebuilding of depleted whale stocks. Australia also supports the maintenance of existing whale sanctuary areas and advocates the establishment of a South Pacific Whale Sanctuary.

Australia has been at the forefront of the establishment of the *Agreement for the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels*, and international efforts to reduce the incidental mortalities inflicted on these species through longline fishing and other human impacts.

WSSD Partnerships

Australia is actively involved in 20 post WSSD partnerships

(see http://www.deh.gov.au/commitments/wssd/publications/partnerships.html), with those on coastal and oceanic biodiversity of particular relevance to Australia's national biodiversity conservation efforts.

(See http://www.deh.gov.au/commitments/wssd/publications/partnerships.html#oceans).

Other Conventions and Agreements

The Australian Government is conserving migratory waterbirds through a number of international agreements such as the Ramsar Convention and the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS), and cooperation with countries throughout the East Asian- Australasian Flyway. Bilateral migratory bird agreements also exist (see above). Australia initiated a non-binding multilateral agreement, under the CMS on the conservation of Indian Ocean marine turtles, and is currently spearheading a counterpart agreement on the conservation of dugong. Australia is also Party to CITES and cooperates with regional countries and trading partners to ensure that international trade in specimens of wild animals and plants does not threaten their survival. With a high level of concern about marine invasive alien species, Australia has strongly supported the IMO's work on development an international ballast water convention.

High Seas Biodiversity

In response to the call from the World Summit to improve the conservation and management of the biodiversity of the high seas, Australia hosted a major international conference on the issue in Cairns from 16-19 June 2003. Participants discussed the main threats to biodiversity, emerging issues and the range of existing legal and institutional arrangements that have relevance to biodiversity conservation beyond national jurisdiction.

Australia is actively pursuing options for managing and conserving high seas biodiversity through the successive meetings of the UN Informal Consultative Process on Oceans and the Law of the Sea (UNICPOLOS), in addition to relevant CBD subgroups.

Australia has a high-level agreement with New Zealand to collaborate in the development of a range of options, including options for improvement of the international governance regime, to support conservation and sustainable management of biodiversity on the high seas. This joint approach reaffirms our commitments to sustainability at all levels including of biodiversity on the high seas and in our marine region.

Australia participates in the CBD High Seas MPA Taskforce along with members including government agencies, NGOs, scientists and academics.

10. Is your country working with other Parties to develop regional, subregional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention? (Decision VI/27 A)	
a) No	
b) No, but consultations are under way	
c) Yes, some mechanisms and networks have been established (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, existing mechanisms have been strengthened (please provide	

details below)	

Further comments on development of regional, subregional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention.
See Article 5 Question 9 above.

11. Is your country taking steps to harmonize national policies and programmes, with a view to optimizing policy coherence, synergies and efficiency in the implementation of various multilateral environment agreements (MEAs) and relevant regional initiatives at the national level? (Decision VI/20)	
a) No	
b) No, but steps are under consideration	
c) Yes, some steps are being taken (please specify below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive steps are being taken (please specify below)	

Further comments on the harmonization of policies and programmes at the national level.
Domestic legislation and arrangements for implemention of MEAs and regional agreements or treaties must be in place before ratification takes place. Domestic policy and practice is designed to harmonize implemention of the three framework conventions (UNFCCC, CBD and CCD), other biodiversity related MEAs (CITES, CMS, Ramsar etc) and the WTO and its subsidiary agreements.

Box XLI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on: a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use

12. Has your country put in place effective national strategies, plans and programmes to provide a national framework for implementing the three objectives of the Convention? (Goal 3.1 of the Strategic Plan)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant strategies, plans and programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	

d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the strategies, plans and programmes for implementing the three objectives of the Convention.

See Article 5 (Box XLI) above.

In 1996 all Australian Governments agreed to a "National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity". The national government followed this initiative with the passage of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act* 1999. This Act, together with a range of programs, including through the Natural Heritage Trust, seeks to make a major contribution to implementing the three objectives of the Convention.

In relation to the 3rd objective, in 2002 all 9 Australian governments signed an intergovernmental agreement on genetic resource management: the *Nationally Consistent Approach for Access to and Utilisation of Australia's Native Genetic and Biochemical Resources (NCA).* As defined by the terms of the NCA, in accordance with CBD's Bonn Guidelines on Access and Benefit Sharing (ABS), Australia is committed to facilitating the ecologically sustainable access and use of biological resources and enabling the fair and equitable sharing of benefits derived from the use of Australia's genetic and biochemical resources. Australia is committed to ensuring terms of access to resources that encourage local, national and international investment in Australia's biotechnology R&D capabilities, including, biodiscovery research, bioprocessing and product development, while also recognising the need to ensure the use of traditional knowledge is undertaken with the cooperation and approval of the holders of that knowledge and on mutually agreed terms.

The National Forest Policy Statement and associated programmes including Regional Forest Agreements support the implementation of the three objectives of the Convention in forest environments.

Australia's Oceans Policy, implemented in 1998, provides strategic direction for the sustainable use of Australia's Exclusive Economic Zone. Australia's governments are working together to establish a National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas (NRSMPA):

13.? Has your country set measurable targets within its national strategies and action plans? (Decisions II/7 and III/9)

a) No	
b) No, measurable targets are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but measurable targets are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, relevant targets are in place (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, reports on implementation of relevant targets available (please provide details below)	

Further comments on targets set within national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

See Target 1.1 (I) and 1.1 (V) above.

14. Has your country identified priority actions in its national biodiversity strategy and action plan? (Decision VI/27 A)	
a) No	
b) No, but priority actions are being identified	
c) Yes, priority actions identified (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on priority actions identified in the national biodiversity strategy and action plan.

The most significant programs/plans dealing with natural resource management come under the umbrella of the Natural Heritage Trust and the National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality. These programs, by their existence, signify priority action.

Actions are also being applied under the National Forest Policy Statement and Regional Forest Agreements. See also:

National Weeds ProgramNational Greenhouse Strategy

National Landcare Program

National Water Quality Management Strategy

National Feral Animal Control Program (NFACP)

National Hotspots program

National Strategy for Ecologically Sustainable Development

National Sustainability Initiatives

National Principles and Guidelines for Rangeland Management

National Market Based Instruments Pilots Program

Commonwealth Wetlands Policy

Also see http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/publications/objectives/index.html

Objective 2.8 of the 1996 "National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity'" recognised the priority of ensuring that "the social and economic benefits of the use of genetic material and products derived from Australia's biological diversity accrue to Australia". To fulfill this priority, Australia has developed an intergovernmental agreement on genetic resource management: the *Nationally Consistent Approach for Access to and Utilisation of Australia's Native Genetic and Biochemical Resources (NCA).* It is the goal of the NCA to position Australia to obtain the maximum economic, social and environmental benefits from the ecologically sustainable use of its genetic and biochemical resources whilst protecting our biodiversity and natural capital.

15. Has your country integrated the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity as well as benefit sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies? (Decision VI/27 A)	
a) No	
b) Yes, in some sectors (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, in major sectors (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, in all sectors (please provide details below)	

Further information on integration of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and benefit-sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.

Regional Forest Agreements for production forest regions were completed during 1995 and 2001. These Agreements provide for conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing of forest resources.

In 2003 the Australian Government refocused policies on biodiversity conservation by adopting a strategic cross-sectoral approach as the basis for investment in biodiversity maintenance and recovery. The Government decided that future national investment would be underpinned by sustained institutional change across all levels of government in the federation, focused on four initiatives:

1. Addressing market failure by redressing absence of economic signals to maintain biodiversity;
2. Strengthening investment in biodiversity and ecosystem research;
3. Providing early warning, emergency response and eradication of newly established environmental pests, weeds and feral animals, and;
4. Strategic investment and institutional reform in Australia's rangelands.

The first two of these initiatives are in part addressed by Australia's intergovernmental agreement on genetic resource management: the *Nationally Consistent Approach for Access to and Utilisation of Australia's Native Genetic and Biochemical Resources* (NCA) and provisions at page 26 of *Australia's National Biotechnology Strategy.*

In implementing Australia's Oceans Policy, the Australian Government develops regional marine plans, which consist of cross-sectoral strategies for the ecological sustainable development of marine resources, and which are based on best available knowledge of regional marine ecosystem components and processes.

16. Are migratory species and their habitats addressed by your country's national biodiversity strategy or action plan (NBSAP)? (Decision VI/20)	
a) Yes	X – in broad terms
b) No	

I) If **YES**, please briefly describe the extent to which it addresses	
(a) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species	Chapter 1 of the 1996 "National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity" addresses this issue as follows: Chapter 1.6.2 (*Shared ranges*) states that national policy and action will: "*Ensure the development of appropriate measures for the maintenance and management of wildlife whose ranges are shared*

	with neighbouring countries, priority being given to threatened species and species used by one or more of the countries concerned." Chapter 1.6.3 (*Migratory species*) is intended to "*Ensure the development of national management plans for the protection of migratory species and their critical habitats*."
(b) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species' habitats, including protected areas	See Question 16 (a) above
(c) Minimizing or eliminating barriers or obstacles to migration	See Question 16 (a) above
(d) Research and monitoring for migratory species	Research and monitoring is usually conducted through threatened species strategy and species recovery plans.
(e) Transboundary movement	See Question 16 (a) above
II) If **NO**, please briefly indicate below	
(a) The extent to which your country addresses migratory species at national level	See Question 16 above.
(b) Cooperation with other Range States since 2000	Significant: e.g.; *Bilateral migratory waterbird agreements* with Japan and China and under negotiation with the Republic of Korea and cooperation with most countries across the East Asian-Australasia migratory bird flyway, through the Asian Wetlands Bureau/Wetlands International. *Migratory marine species cooperation* with regional countries (marine turtle and dugong). Australia initiated an Indo-Pacific Marine Turtle Conservation Agreement under the CMS and a counterpart agreement on dugong conservation is in early stages of development. *Southern Ocean seabirds:* In 1999 Australia initiated a legally binding agreement on the conservation of albatrosses and petrels under the CMS, which, with South Africa's accession in November 2003, entered into force.

Biodiversity and Climate Change

17. Has your country implemented projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use? (Decision VII/15)	
a) No	
b) No, but some projects or programs are under development	
c) Yes, some projects have been implemented (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use.

1. National Biodiversity and Climate Change Action Plan (Plan), Australia
http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/publications/nbccap/index.html

Goals and objectives of the project are to minimise the impacts of climate change on biodiversity by improving understanding and increasing awareness. The Plan outlines three main steps to address the impacts of climate change on biodiversity. These steps are (1) gathering and disseminating knowledge, (2) minimising impacts and (3) integrating the consideration of climate change into existing conservation activities. Under each of these steps are a number of cross cutting themes including:

- identifying priority areas for research and monitoring;
- the establishment and protection of natural refuges for terrestrial, marine, coastal and estuarine species that are vulnerable to climate change;
- review of terrestrial and marine protected areas to provide protection of biodiversity from climate change;
- the creation of habitat linkages (such as vegetation corridors) and the modification of physical barriers to movement to help the migration and dispersal of species;
- activities aimed at preventing the establishment and further spread of weeds and feral animals in future climates; and,
- actions to improve the capacity of Australia's national parks and marine reserves to deal with future impacts of climate change.

The Plan outlines actions to model the impacts of climate change on biodiversity. The modelling will focus on catchment hydrology, shifts in biodiversity at multiple scales, identification of species most at risk from climate change and the potential expansion of invasive species in future climate scenarios. The information derived from the modelling will be used to set catchment targets for addressing climate change impacts on biodiversity, and will be monitored as part of a National Natural Resource Management Monitoring Framework. This monitoring will include the effectiveness of management responses to the impacts of climate change on biodiversity.

2. South Coast of NSW Threatened Species Pilot Project

This project is to prepare a regional recovery and threat abatement plan for the South Coast region of New South Wales (NSW) suitable for consideration for adoption under the EPBC Act. The plan is to incorporate recovery and threat abatement actions affecting all threatened and priority species and ecological communities in the region. The project will also trial the incorporation of climate change considerations into regional recovery and threat abatement planning.

18. Has your country facilitated coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification? (Decision VII/15)

a)	No	
b)	No, but relevant mechanisms are under development	
c)	Yes, relevant mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the UNFCCC and the UNCCD.

The National Biodiversity and Climate Change Action Plan is the first document that provides a broad framework to support adaptation to climate change across Australia, and one of the first biodiversity adaptation plans in the world. The plan will help coordinate the activities of different Australian governments to address the impacts of climate change on biodiversity and will be an important step in coordinating national, state and territory government's climate change impacts and adaptation programs.

Box XLII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

(a), (b) and (d) Strategic Plan:

See also above (Targets 1.1 (I), 1.1 (V), 2.1).

The National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity (1996) Biodiversity home page is the principle mechanism for implementing this and several other Articles of the Convention.

The Strategy was prepared by the, then, Australian and New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council, in consultation with the Agriculture and Resources Management Council of Australia and New Zealand, the Australian Forestry Council, the Australian and New Zealand Fisheries and Aquaculture Council, the Australian and New Zealand Minerals and Energy Council, and the Industry, Technology and Regional Development Council. The views of business, industry and the conservation movement were also sought and the provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the draft national strategy prepared by the Biological Diversity Advisory Committee, were taken into account.

This Strategy covers all of Australia's biological diversity - terrestrial, marine and other aquatic biological systems, including those of the external territories, and focuses on the conservation of indigenous biological diversity. National efforts for the conservation of biological diversity are specifically aimed at all three levels of biological diversity - genetic diversity, species diversity and ecosystem diversity - and consist of a number of programs relating to identification, research, management, control of alien species, and rehabilitation. The Australian Government has legislation relevant to biological diversity conservation, particularly the EPBC Act, but also including the import and export of species, endangered species

protection, and environmental impact assessment.

There are many State and Territory government initiatives for the conservation of biological diversity, among them: identification and biological survey; the establishment and management of protected areas from nature reserves to multiple use areas; education, extension and support programs outside protected areas; legislation by several States for the protection of native species, especially those threatened with extinction; legislation by some States to protect wilderness areas; and reviews by some States of their policies on native vegetation, including criteria relating to biological diversity for the assessment of proposals to clear land. Increasingly, State, Territory and local governments are adopting more integrated approaches to planning and management on a biogeographic basis, or for individual species.

Continued implementation of the Strategy requires cooperation and coordination from all levels of government, industry, community groups and individual land managers: each has some responsibility for the management of biological diversity. In addition, public awareness, education and community involvement are critical to the conservation of biological diversity.

The knowledge and experience of local communities and community organisations is increasingly drawn upon to engender a sense of community involvement, including their acquisition of private land for biodiversity conservation. Examples include reserves acquired and operated by non government organisations such as, Birds Australia, (http://www.birdsaustralia.com.au/), Australian Bush Heritage, the Trust for Nature (http://www.tfn.org.au/page1.htm) and the Australian Wildlife Conservancy.

Formal protocols for interaction between Australian Government, State and Territory and local governments in environmental management have been established through the Inter-Governmental Agreement on the Environment. Further intergovernmental arrangements to fulfil the objectives of the National Strategy are negotiated as necessary.

2010 Target:

See Goals 1-11 above.

As part of progress towards the 2010 target Australia sees merit in the CBD pursuing headline indicators under which parties would seek a minimal list of simplified global indicators to more accurately track global biodiversity. Australia, therefore, participated in the October 2004 “Ad Hoc Technical Experts Group on Indicators for assessing progress at the global level towards the 2010 Biodiversity target”, and will remain active in this process.

Millennium Development Goals (MDGs)

Australia supports the CBD linking its work to Millennium Development Goal 8, as a complement to its own 2010 target. However, Australia does not consider elaboration of a target setting system for the Convention’s work programs, based on the Millennium Development Goals in their entirety, to be appropriate to the purposes or work of the Convention.

Article 7 - Identification and monitoring

19.? On Article 7(a), does your country have an ongoing programme to identify components of biological diversity at the genetic, species, ecosystem level?	
a) No	
b) Yes, selected/partial programmes at the genetic, species and/or ecosystem level only (please specify and provide details below)	X
c) Yes, complete programmes at ecosystem level and selected/partial inventories at the genetic and/or species level (please specify and provide details below)	

Further comments on ongoing programmes to identify components of biodiversity at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.

The Australian Biological Resources Study (ABRS) is a Program within Parks Australia Division of the Department of the Environment and Heritage. It was established in 1973 to coordinate research in taxonomy. ABRS fosters taxonomic capability through strategic partnerships. It coordinates Australian Government research grants for discovery, identification and classification of Australia's biodiversity, the delivery of high quality information on Australia's flora and fauna, and provides scholarships and bursaries for students of taxonomy. See http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/abrs/index.html

Other biodiversity programs are managed by various State Government Departments and Authorities, including herbaria, museums, universities and conservation agencies.

The National Marine Bioregionalisation has been developed by Australia's National Oceans Office. It is a management framework that identifies spatial patterns in biological diversity within Australia's marine jurisdiction, and will be subject to periodic review and updating.

20.? On Article 7(b), which components of biological diversity identified in accordance with Annex I of the Convention, have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes?	
a) at ecosystem level (please provide percentage based on area covered)	X
b) at species level (please provide number of species per taxonomic group and percentage of total known number of species in each group)	X
c) at genetic level (please indicate number and focus of monitoring programmes)	X

Further comments on ongoing monitoring programmes at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.

Identification and monitoring programs are carried out at various scales throughout the country, and can correspond with the levels at (a), (b) and (c) above. However they assume greater meaning as they are scaled up into national reporting mechanisms (see below).

National state of the environment reporting

The main vehicle for national reporting on the environment is the State of the Environment Report (SoE), which occurs every five years. In Australia, State of the Environment (SoE)

reporting occurs at both the national and state/territory (provincial government) level.

National SoE Reports provide information about environmental and heritage conditions, trends and pressures for the Australian continent, surrounding seas and Australia's external territories. The reports are based on data and information gathered and interpreted against environmental indicators. For ease of reporting, environmental indicators have been grouped into environmental themes.

Preparations for the 2006 SoE report are underway. The Minister for the Environment and Heritage established an independent Committee in March 2004 to oversee the preparation of the 2006 SoE Report.

Most States and Territories of Australia produce state wide SoE reports. State and Territory government web sites have information about their reporting processes. (see http://www.deh.gov.au/soe/index.html - state

Numerous other reporting frameworks serve as feeders to the five yearly national State of the Environment Reports. These include:

The State of Australia's Birds 2003

The State of Australia's Birds (SOAB) report is an annual publication presenting a summary of the most up-to-date information on the status and trends in Australia's birdlife and factors influencing the abundance and distribution of species. The overarching strategy is designed to ensure analyses, and reporting builds on existing data and information (e.g. the Atlas of Australian Birds), which feeds into national environmental reporting processes (e.g. Australia's State of the Environment reporting).

The annual SOAB snapshots follow a five year rotation; reporting on a different theme each year for four years, with the final report in the cycle providing a 'big picture' summary and analyses. The themes making up the five year cycle are:

- water, wetlands and birds
- terrestrial habitats (woodlands)
- revegetation, rehabilitation and restoration
- island, upland and coastal birds
- summary and synthesis

The SOAB reports provide science-based information to a diverse audience including volunteers, the general public, and natural resource planning and management decision-makers. A wide range of subjects and issues are covered (e.g. monitoring programs, conservation projects, indicator species and groups, and current and emerging issues). More information at:

- http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/publications/birds-03/index.html
- http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/publications/birds-04/index.html

State of the forests reporting

State of the Forests Reports fulfill Australia's five yearly public reporting commitment identified in the 1992 National Forest Policy Statement, and also serve as Australia's report to the international Montreal Process on criteria and indicators of sustainable forest management. The most recent report was completed in 2003.

Australia's framework of criteria and indicators, based on the Montreal Process, is used as a basis for reporting. Seven broad criteria and 74 indicators were developed during regional consultations with forest management and conservation agencies and other stakeholders around the country.

Using consistent indicators also enables comparisons between countries in forest status and management.

An important nationwide change since the 1998 State of the Forests Report has been the development and implementation of Regional Forest Agreements (RFAs). This is the first national report since the RFA process concluded. Changes brought about by the process are detailed wherever data are available. Data are presented without value-based interpretations. The report provides a benchmark for future assessments. The report acknowledges that, under some criteria, data are incomplete, but awareness of these gaps should increase the focus on data collection and provide an improved basis for continuous monitoring.

Australian Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment 2002

This is Australia's first comprehensive assessment of terrestrial biodiversity. It provides the basis for an improved understanding of biodiversity values, biodiversity management requirements and investment opportunities. The objectives of the terrestrial biodiversity assessment were to:

- identify regional priorities and landscape/ecosystem priorities across Australia for biodiversity conservation;
- identify management priorities to conserve biodiversity at both national and regional scales and assess the associated resource implications; and
- build nationwide consensus on biodiversity management priorities. See: (Australian Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment 2002)

River health

Through the National River Health Program, the first Australia-wide assessment of the health of Australia's diverse and unique aquatic systems has been undertaken at approximately 6000 sites across Australia (Monitoring River Health Initiative). The assessment was established as a partnership between river management agencies across Australia, the Australian Government, researchers and communities.

An Australia-wide 'Assessment of River Health' system, known as 'AusRivAS' uses a rapid, standardised method for assessing the ecological health of rivers, based on biological monitoring and habitat assessment. Sites have been selected across the country with advice from state government agencies, local governments, industry, catchment organisations and communities, with catchment management issues particularly in mind.

AusRivAS consists of a series of state-wide predictive models.These use field data to predict the aquatic macroinvertebrate families that would be expected to be present in surveyed river sites in a '*reference*' (that is, pristine or near pristine) condition. These models have been developed using habitat information and macroinvertebrate surveys at approximately 1500 carefully selected reference sites (including in alpine and sub-alpine zones) that are in '*relatively pristine*' or '*best possible'* condition. River health assessment is based on the differences between what is found at test sites and what was predicted to have occurred there from a set of reference sites with similar geographic, physical, and chemical features.

Previous research has shown that various impacts, such as water quality changes, cause the loss of sensitive fauna. A ratio of the observed number of macroinvertebrate families to the expected number of families (the O:E score) can be calculated for each test site. The value of the O:E score can range from zero (indicating that no families were found at the site) to slightly greater than one (indicating more than the expected number of families were found at the site).

The AusRivAS O:E score provides a reliable, integrated river health indicator that is responsive to a variety of impacts, including water quality, habitat condition, and changes in flow regime. The O:E

scores are assigned to categories or bands that describe different levels of biological condition, ranging from *'richer than reference*' condition (containing more families than expected), to '*impoverished*' (containing very few of the expected families). These bands provide a 'biological health report' of the overall condition and severity of impact for various sites. This allows the general health of the river at the survey sites to be characterised.

While the AusRivAS scores do not provide a definitive indication of the cause of a disturbance, the scores enable river monitors to place the current condition of individual streams in a nation-wide context. Thus, monitors can identify "*stressed*" or priority rivers for further investigation and management action.

Monitoring sites are selected to include a variety of sites, representative of the types of waterways, land and water uses, and impacts in each river basin.

The results of the overall assessment so far are being consolidated in a comprehensive, publicly available data set with associated national maps of river condition. Data and information generated during the Assessment have been incorporated in the 2001 State of the Environment Report, the National Land and Water Resources Audit (audit.ea.gov.au/ANRA/coasts/docs/estuary_assessment/River_Assessing.cfm and audit.ea.gov.au/ANRA/coasts/docs/estuary_assessment/River_Findings.cfm), and the national ESD headline indicators ('Report Against Headline Sustainability Indicators').

The National River Health Program is currently providing Australian dollars $1.6 million to develop a comprehensive toolbox of assessment techniques, models and protocols.

(See also: AusRivAS web site, Australian Estuaries Database , Australian rivers and catchment information, Australian River and Catchments Condition Disturbance Data Base ("Wild Rivers")

21.? On Article 7(c), does your country have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes on any of the following key threats to biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) Yes, invasive alien species (please provide details below)	X (SoE sub theme and see note below)
c) Yes, climate change (please provide details below)	X See Target 7.1 (IV)
d) Yes, pollution/eutrophication (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, land use change/land degradation (please provide details below)	
f) Yes, overexploitation or unsustainable use (please provide details below)	X, (also see Target 4.1)
Further comments on monitoring programmes on key threats to biodiversity.	

Under part 12 of the EPBC Act the Minister for Environment and Heritage may provide financial and other assistance for the purpose of identifying and monitoring components of biodiversity. Components of biodiversity include species, habitats, ecological communities, genes, ecosystems and ecological processes.

(b) Invasive alien species (IAS)

The National Land And Water Resources Audit Council is currently developing a framework for a national weeds assessment, to be completed in 2005, in which ongoing monitoring might be a component. In Australia, at present, there is no nationally coordinated monitoring or national level monitoring for vertebrate pests. The State (provincial) Governments have their own pest management information systems. It is much more difficult (and therefore expensive) to obtain information on pest density and impact, than, for example on water quality, which is more readily quantified.

Total grazing pressure reports for rangeland environments provide a basis for development of monitoring frameworks, as appropriate, in regional Natural Resource Management (NRM) planning. Threat abatement plans may require continuous monitoring as an effective means of combating an IAS threat. http://www.nrm.gov.au/monitoring/indicators/vertebrate.html

Baseline surveys have been completed for 35 ports to determine current marine pest status. An ongoing monitoring program for 18 priority locations is being developed as part of the National System for the Prevention and Management of Marine Pest Incursions. The priority locations for ongoing monitoring have been selected on the basis of likelihood of future incursions, based on vector patterns for both introduction and translocation. A standardised monitoring approach is being developed as part of the ongoing monitoring program.

(c) Climate Change

A National Plan for climate change will be reviewed in 2007. As part of this process indicators are being developed, including on how climate change can be integrated with current monitoring and evaluation of natural resource management. (See Target 7.1 (IV) and (V) sections above).

(d) Pollution/eutrophication
Water

In Australia, monitoring of surface water quality is undertaken to provide information for a range of purposes including to:

- protect public health
- protect aquatic ecosystems
- assess waterway condition
- ensure compliance with discharge licences
- State of the Environment /Audit reporting
- improve scientific understanding of catchment processes, and
- identify water quality relationships and responses to land management practices

Australia spends $142 - 168 M per year monitoring water quality (see NLWRA)
This is undertaken by:

- Commonwealth / Regional agencies
- Local and State government agencies involved in environmental monitoring and pollution regulation
- Government agencies or government owned corporations providing community services (i.e. water, sewage)
- Private companies or organisations whose activities may cause water pollution (e.g. mines, industrial plant operators)

- Research groups including universities and the CSIRO
- Community Groups such as WaterWatch

Monitoring River Health Initiative: Through the National River Health Program, the first Australia-wide assessment of the health of Australia's diverse and unique aquatic systems has been undertaken at approximately 6000 sites across Australia. The assessment was established as a partnership between river management agencies across Australia, the Australian Government, researchers and communities.

Waterwatch is a national community water quality monitoring network that encourages all Australians to become involved and active in the protection and management of their waterways and catchments.

Australian Rivers Assessment Scheme (AUSRIVAS) is a rapid prediction system used to assess the biological health of Australian rivers. The Federal Government developed AUSRIVAS under the National River Health Program (NRHP) in 1994, in response to growing concern in Australia for maintaining ecological values (see also Question 20 above).

Atmosphere
The National Pollutant Inventory (NPI) provides Australians with access to information on the types, amounts and effects of pollutants being emitted in their communities.

The National Greenhouse Gas Inventory also reports on emissions based on land use, land use change and forestry activities according to UNFCCC accounting provisions. Land use change information is interpreted from satellite data for changes in forest and other woody biomass stocks, forest and grassland conversion and abandonment of managed lands.

(e) Land use change

See Question 20 and Targets 1.1 and 4.1 (above).
The National Land and Water Resources Audit (NLWRA) compiled national statistics to examine and assess trends in land use change. Data from the annual Agricultural Census (AgStats) collected by the Australian Bureau of Statistics provides information on many different agricultural products. To provide some meaningful indications of land use over 20 years, the data was aggregated to 5 larger categories that follow the Australian Land Use and Management Classification. They are: extensive grazing; sown pastures; broadacre crops; semi-intensive crops; and horticulture.

(f) Unsustainable use

Sustainable use statistics and trend information is reported in state of the environment reporting (see, for example:
Water (from SoE 2001) http://www.deh.gov.au/soe/2001/water.html#keyissues and the groundwater map below).

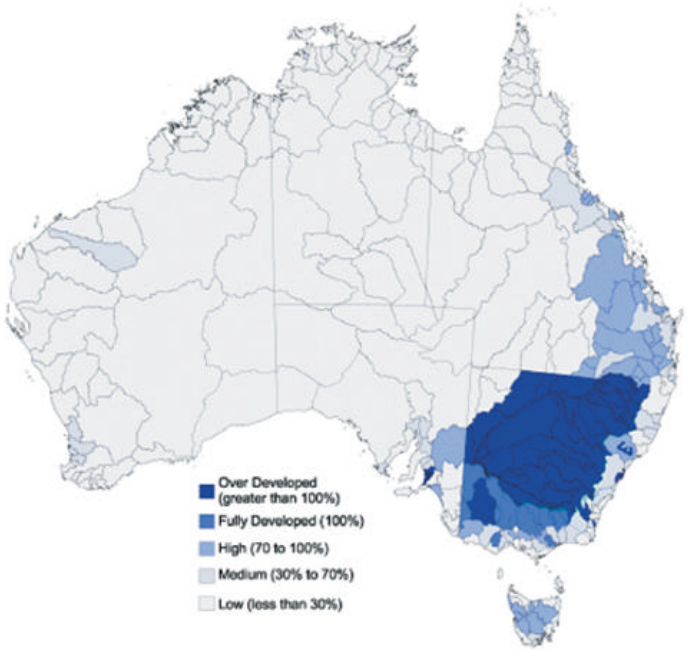
Forests

The National Forest Inventory collects and communicates information on Australia's forests. Australia's State of the Forests Report (2003) fulfils the obligation in the National Forest Policy Statement to provide a forest sustainability report to the Australian public every 5 years. The National Forest Inventory collects and communicates information on Australia's forests.

Fisheries

Australia-wide, about $75 million is spent annually on fisheries data collection, research and assessment. The Australian Government publishes the results of assessments annually in *Fishery Status Reports*). Nationally all export fisheries management arrangements are subject to

environmental performance assessments (http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/fisheries/index.html), to ensure they are managed in an ecologically sustainable manner. Those fishery management arrangements must include actions to reduce the impact of fishing on the environment (Bycatch action plans (http://www.afma.gov.au/services/environment/baps/default.php#baps) and gear modifications).



Indicative surface water development status.
Assessments were undertaken by the state and territory water resource management agencies. There are varying approaches to the assessment of sustainable flow regimes.
Source: NLWRA (2001b)[4].

22.? On Article 7 (d), does your country have a mechanism to maintain and organize data derived from inventories and monitoring programmes and coordinate information collection and management at the national level?	
a) No	
b) No, but some mechanisms or systems are being considered	
c) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are being established	
d) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are in place (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, a relatively complete system is in place (please provide details	

[4] *NLWRA 2001b, Australian water resources assessment 2000, National Land and Water Resources Audit, published for the Commonwealth of Australia.*

below)

Further information on the coordination of data and information collection and management.

Australian Biodiversity Information Facility (ABIF)

Biodiversity data is collected and maintained by a diverse range of organisations and institutions, at State and Australian Government level. The "Australian Biological Resources Study" (ABRS) is in the process of establishing a national portal for distributed biodiversity information. This portal is called the Australian Biodiversity Information Facility (ABIF). An interim website has been established for the Australian node (http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/digir/index.html) while the ABIF national portal is being developed.

The ABIF node will be a stable computing gateway that allows real-time inter-operational search of multiple institutional, national, regional and/or subregional databases containing primary or meta-level biodiversity data (such as specimen records, catalogues, and bibliographic, gene sequence, ecosystem data). The node will provide access to data using standard exchange formats and protocols. It will also include a variety of analytical web-based tools and links to other tools, including keys and data validation tools. It is anticipated that the ABIF portal will develop into a web-based research facility containing a wide range of information, including taxonomy, molecular data, image libraries, identification keys, biological and ecological data, and mapping tools.

National Land and Water Resources Audit (NLWRA).

The key initiative for the coordination of data collection and management activities relating to natural resource management and monitoring is the National Land and Water Resources Audit (NLWRA). The NLWRA is focused on developing and improving a national information system of readily accessible natural resource data to provide a framework for on-going monitoring of Australia's land and water resources. In addition it provides a range of reports and information products on natural resource issues, based on nationally collated data, information and knowledge. The information products of the NLWRA are made available for public access and use on the internet through the Australian Natural Resources Atlas and the Natural Resources Data Library.

Under the coordination of the NLWRA, a number of national committees exist for the coordination of data and information for specific themes, such as water, vegetation and soil condition. In the case of vegetation, for example, the Executive Steering Committee for Australian Vegetation Information steers the ongoing improvement of the National Vegetation Information System (NVIS), which is a national framework for standardising and collating vegetation data collected by state and territory governments. Vegetation information products based on NVIS information are made accessible via the NLWRA's Atlas and Data Library

The Australian Collaborative Rangeland Information System (ACRIS)

Reporting on change in the rangelands is a major undertaking because they cover 75% of the continent, including some of its most remote and least disturbed landscapes. The Australian Collaborative Rangeland Information System (ACRIS) is a coordinating mechanism that collates rangeland information from State, Northern Territory (NT) and Australian Government agencies and other sources. The ACRIS Management Committee has representatives of Australian and State/NT Governments and a Management Unit co-located with the Desert Knowledge Cooperative Research Centre (CRC). It reports to the Audit Advisory Council on issues of information, and to the Ministerial Council's Natural Resource Programs and Policy Committee on issues of policy.

ACRIS themes for monitoring include indicators for landscape and ecosystem change and sustainable water management. The water theme will be based partly on the distribution of water points in the landscape. ACRIS is due to report in 2007.

23.? Does your country use indicators for national-level monitoring of biodiversity? (Decision III/10)

a) No	
b) No, but identification of potential indicators is under way (please describe)	
c) Yes, some indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented)	X
d) Yes, a relatively complete set of indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented	

Further comments on the indicators identified and in use.

Work on Indicators in Australia has been undertaken in response to national priorities and assessment of the gaps in knowledge of Australia's environment and the condition of its natural resources. The main purpose of indicators is to detect change.

A set of national indicators were used in the 2001 State of the Environment Report. A review of these indicators has been conducted to assess indicators to be used for reporting on biodiversity themes for the Third State of the Environment Report due in 2006.

The Australian, State and Territory Governments developed a national *Natural Resource Management Monitoring & Evaluation Framework* (NM&EF) to help monitor and report on the impact of the NAP and NHT. The NM&EF sets out broad "Matters for Target" which are to be reported on, using a range of possible indicators.

The National Land and Water Resources Audit: Biodiversity Report also used 3 assessments to analyse (i) change in continental landscape stress, (ii) wetland condition and (iii) threatening processes for threatened ecosystems. Further development of monitoring and indicators by the Audit will feed into future State of the Environment reporting at the national level.

Requirements underlying the development of national reporting include:

- Reporting on the status, location, condition and trend of biodiversity attributes (under the National M&E Framework) for long term monitoring of biodiversity.
- Provision of information for reporting against legislative requirements (e.g. International agreements under which the Australian Government has commitments)
- Effectiveness of management action. Reporting on investments and the effectiveness of management intervention.
- Better targeted investment. How can investment in the conservation of biodiversity be improved to gain greater benefits or better target the investments?

More information at:

National Land and Water Resources Assessment

State of the Environment Reporting.

National Monitoring & Evaluation Framework

Reports relevant to assessment on national level reporting on biodiversity are discussed at Box I above and include:

Australian State of the Environment 2001

National Land and Water Resources Audit: Australian Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment 2002

The National Land and Water Resources Audit: Australian Native Vegetation Assessment 2001

The National Land and Water Resources Audit: Landscape Health Assessment 2001

Department of the Environment and Heritage Annual Report 2003-04

Australia's State of the Forests Report 2003

The State of Australia's Birds 2004

Box XLIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

See Box XLII above

Decisions on Taxonomy

24.? Has your country developed a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1? (Decision IV/1)

a) No	
b) No, but a plan is under development	
c) Yes, a plan is in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, reports on implementation available (please provide details below)	X

Further information on a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1.

This text amplifies national action in relation to the annex of Decision IV/1.

In Australia, it is mainly state government bodies that have responsibility for development and maintenance of infrastructure for collections. However, some national collections also exist, such as the Australian National Herbarium and the Australian National Insect Collection. Each Australian State and Territory has a number of institutions that are responsible for biological diversity inventories and taxonomic activities. Similarly, funding of academic

activities and training of taxonomy professionals is undertaken in universities and other institutions within each jurisdiction. There is often strong cooperation between these different institutions and between the different jurisdictions.

Conservation Biology

The Centre for Plant Biodiversity (a collaborative joint venture between CSIRO Plant Industry, Dept of the Environment & Heritage and the Australian National Botanic Gardens), documents the biological diversity of the Australian flora through establishing the taxonomic identity and relationships of native plants, their geographical distribution, and their ecological relationships. These studies primarily concentrate on significant national plant groups such as eucalypts, orchids, grasses, grevilleas, mosses, rainforest laurels and the citrus family. The Centre has developed computer-based interactive systems for identifying rainforest trees and eucalypts.

The maintenance and recovery of rare and threatened species of flora is a significant element of the Centre's work, as its facilities provide a national focus for documenting, growing and protecting endangered native plants. The Centre has drawn on its extensive resources to produce successive editions of '*Rare or Threatened Australian Plants*'.

The cornerstone of botanical research for the Centre for Plant Biodiversity Research is the Australian National Herbarium, which houses a collection of 1.4 million plant specimens, documenting the diversity of the Australian flora. An annex housing the rain forest collection is located in north Queensland. Based on its research programs and collections the Centre for Plant Biodiversity Research provides a national focus for botanical data. Through the internet, text and image data based on the collections have been made available throughout the world. The Centre is also responsible for the coordination and maintenance of important national botanical databases, including the '*Australian Plant Name Index*', '*Rare or Threatened Australian Plants*' (ROTAP), and the '*Economic Plants of Australia*'. To make complex biological information more accessible the Centre is taking a leading role in establishing common standards and conventions for botanical databases, such as through a national collaborative project on all Australian *Eucalyptus* specimens and survey records.

The National Herbarium is one of 28 major herbaria around the country. Contact details and holdings are at Resources of Australian Herbaria. The work of the Centre and the Herbarium is also strongly supported by the Australian Systematic Botany Society (ASBS), which is an association of over 300 people with professional or amateur interest in botany. The aim of the Society is to promote the study of plant systematics. See Australian Systematic Botany Society. In addition, the information collated and held by The Centre for Plant Biodiversity is linked to holdings at many museums within Australia, and in European and North American Museums. Australia is also a regular participant in CBD GTI events, and reports regularly.

Collaboration with Developing Countries

Many partnerships exist between Australian institutions and those in developing countries, in particular, within the Asia-Pacific region. For example, Australia has participated in organising two Regional GTI Workshops aimed at raising awareness and identifying regional taxonomic priorities. At a more local level, the plants of Papua New Guinea is the electronic herbarium data of the plants collected from Papua (Indonesia), Papua New Guinea and the Solomon Islands, as held by the Queensland Herbarium, Australian National Herbarium, National Herbarium of New South Wales (NSW), National Herbarium of Victoria (MEL) and the Papua new Guinea National Herbarium. These data are provided online by the National Herbarium of New South Wales (NSW). As well as a range of individual institution-negotiated programs, the Australian Government funds training in South Asia in the identification and management of pest and invasive species.

Training Programs

Training programs are offered in Australia at the undergraduate, postgraduate and technical level for people engaged in taxonomic work. The Australian Biological Resources Study (ABRS) Postgraduate Scholarships Scheme fosters research training and offers awards to outstanding

students wishing to pursue a PhD. in taxonomy. ABRS bursaries offer small grants to postgraduate students studying taxonomy, and participating in national or international conferences.

Information systems
Australian taxonomists use high-quality information systems, including published scientific papers, books, CD-Roms, keys, checklists and online databases and taxonomy tools. Online Zoological Collections of Australian Museums (OZCAM - Australia's Fauna) is an online distributed network of databases that contain information about the faunal (animal) collections held in Australian museums and other institutions, such as CSIRO. This facility is newly operational and is not yet heavily populated with data.

The Australian herbaria are working collaboratively on a 5-year project to develop Australia's Virtual Herbarium (AVH), which is an on-line botanical information resource accessible via the web. It provides immediate access to the wealth of data associated with scientific plant specimens in each Australian herbarium. Images, descriptive text and identification tools will enhance six million specimen records, which are of particular value in displaying geographic distribution. It is being developed under the auspices of the Council of Heads of Australian Herbaria (CHAH), representing the major Australian collections. A number of other botanical databases can be viewed at http://www.anbg.gov.au/cpbr/databases/index.html.

As described above, the Australian Biological Diversity Information Facility (ABIF) portal is currently under development. This will be a stable computing gateway that allows real-time inter-operational search of multiple institutional, national, regional and/or subregional databases containing primary or meta-level biodiversity data (such as specimen records, catalogues, bibliographic, sequence, protein and ecosystem data). It will provide links to AVH and OZCAM as well as other significant Australian biodiversity information providers.

Australian institutions work closely on development of standard, accepted names for biological taxa. ABRS is currently working on the development of an online '*master*' names checklist, for use in the ABIF portal, and by all Australian scientific institutions. Australia endorses and continues to support the development of protocols and strategies for coordinating access to and distribution of taxonomic information contained in collections.

Australia's Genetic Resources
Because of their adaptation to local conditions and their integration into natural ecosystems, Australian native plants form a valuable source of genes that could be utilised to improve agricultural and industrial productivity. The Centre maintains a close relationship with the Australian National Botanic Gardens whose living collections comprise almost one-third of the Australian flora. This wealth of genetic material is available for research as well as for display.

25.? Is your country investing on a long-term basis in the development of appropriate infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections? (Decision IV/1)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on investment on a long-term basis in the development of appropriate infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections.

See question 24 above.

Also:

Under the National Marine Bioregionalisation Work Program two data collation projects have resulted in updated national taxonomic collections. A national demersal fish database and a tropical sponge database have been developed with taxonomic data collected from various

Australian museums and research organizations. These databases will eventually be made available to the public through the Online Zoological Catalogue of Australian Museums – a distributed database of taxonomic collections being developed by Australian museums with financial assistance for the National Oceans Office.

26.? Does your country provide training programmes in taxonomy and work to increase its capacity of taxonomic research? (Decision IV/1)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on training programmes in taxonomy and efforts to increase the capacity of taxonomic research.

See question 24 above.

Also:

The Australian Government's Student Botanical Internship Program is designed to allow students of botany, environmental science and related subjects the opportunity for substantive scientific work experience in the Australian National Herbarium and Centre for Plant Biodiversity Research (CPBR) in Canberra, Australia. Interns assist with various Centre programs and receive both task-specific training and general botanical training. Work sessions are designed to give students a feel for life in the scientific workforce. Training sessions complement university studies with both botanical and general workforce-skills components. The Program runs for seven weeks full-time over January and February and covers a variety of topics.

27.? Has your country taken steps to ensure that institutions responsible for biological diversity inventories and taxonomic activities are financially and administratively stable? (Decision IV/1)	
a) No	
b) No, but steps are being considered	
c) Yes, for some institutions	
d) Yes, for all major institutions	X See question 24 above.

28.* [5] Is your country collaborating with the existing regional, subregional and global initiatives, partnerships and institutions in carrying out the programme of work, including assessing regional taxonomic needs and identifying regional-level priorities? (Decision VI/8)	
a) No	
b) No, but collaborative programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some collaborative programmes are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programmes, including results of regional needs assessments)	X

d) Yes, comprehensive collaborative programmes are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programmes, including results of regional needs assessment and priority identification)	

Further information on the collaboration your country is carrying out to implement the programme of work for the GTI, including regional needs assessment and priority identification.

See Question 24 above.

Australia has participated in organising two Regional GTI Workshops – the first was in Malaysia in 2002 and the second in Wellington, New Zealand in October 2004. More than 60 participants attended the 2nd GTI Regional Workshop, nearly all from the Asia Pacific Region and the majority from developing countries. Participants were asked to complete a questionnaire to help provide further information about taxonomic needs and to assist identifying regional-level priorities.

Information was provided at the 2nd Regional Workshop about the GTI and financial aid mechanisms for GTI activities. Presentations were given about existing regional networks for biodiversity research and information (PACINET, SPREP, ASEANET, EASINET, Species 2000) and how these might assist in future GTI regional activities. Participants identified possible biodiversity projects to be developed in their country/region, and then discussed ways of expanding or collaborating with other groups to enhance their project, improve capacity and develop data collection and management tools. Participants recognised some important cross-cutting issues common to all their projects, including control of invasive species, recording traditional biodiversity information, and training for taxonomists and parataxonomists.

Australia recognises that it has an important role to play in these activities. Many Australian institutions hold specimens and data from countries in the Asia-Pacific. Australia shares a common interest to ensure the spread of invasive species is contained and the biodiversity of our region is protected and managed; and Australia has the resources, skills and technology to assist in the development of taxonomic capacity in our region.

29. * Has your country made an assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities at the national level for the implementation of the Convention? (Annex to decision VI/8)

a) No	
b) Yes, basic assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified)	X See question 24 above.
c) Yes, thorough assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified)	

Further comments on national assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities.

ABRS has conducted two surveys of taxonomists working in key institutions to assess our taxonomic needs and capacities. The information from the more recent survey is not yet available for publication.

30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to support access to, and generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (Annex to decision VI/8)	
a) No	
b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	

Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to, and generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties.

See Questions 24 & 28 above

31.* Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of the programmes of work under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8? (Annex to decision VI/8)	
a) No	
b) Yes, for forest biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, for marine and coastal biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, for dry and sub-humid lands (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, for inland waters biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
f) Yes, for mountain biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
g) Yes, for protected areas (please provide details below)	X
h) Yes, for agricultural biodiversity (please provide details below)	X
i) Yes, for island biodiversity (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implementation of the programmes of work under the Convention.

See Questions 21 & 24 above and further comment below:

Australia has developed a comprehensive program of taxonomic support for all areas of biological research and management. At the same time, gaps remain, particularly in relation to vegetation. The Australian Native Vegetation Assessment 2001 identified the need to address edge matching and equivalence issues arising from the compilation of disparate vegetation datasets. (see http://www.deh.gov.au/erin/nvis/taxonomic/appendixa.html - int)

The Executive Steering Committee for Australian Vegetation Information (ESCAVI) has recognised this as a high priority work through endorsement of the Australian Government NVIS Business Plan. Over the last 2 years, National Vegetation Information System (NVIS) collaborators have addressed attribute consistency and structural issues in the NVIS (2000) database. NVIS now has a standardised terminology for comparison of vegetation descriptions.

In addressing equivalence between vegetation types, key inputs include the floristic composition, vegetation structure, remote sensing sources and the methods used to classify and map vegetation types. With respect to floristic composition, information providers need to work, at present, with the various species concepts used by vegetation mappers at the time of data collection. Some species names may need to be standardised to ensure comparability between vegetation types from different datasets. A recent review of NVIS species names in relation to the Species Profile and Threats (SPRAT) database indicated that approximately 5% of the 3600 species names used in NVIS to be non-current. This may have occurred because of:

- spelling errors and other nomenclatural inconsistencies;
- old vegetation survey data, using outdated species concepts;
- differing species concepts between vegetation surveyors; and
- observer differences in their ability to identify plant specimens.

These are similar issues to those being addressed in the development of the Australia's Virtual Herbarium (AVH). Through the AVH on-line query tool, a map of the distribution of each species will be generated from a distributed database of plant specimen data. The AVH is designed to ensure that herbaria in each jurisdiction are able to meet the information needs of vegetation surveyors and contribute to development of sustainable systems and processes to manage taxonomic issues in the NVIS. Current work is addressing the most important of a number of aspects of equivalence, in the hope that work at this level can avoid much more expensive and resource intensive continent scale vegetation re-mapping to fully resolve edge-matching issues.

(b) Management of forest biodiversity in Australia is primarily the responsibility of state governments. Regional Forest Agreements (RFAs), struck between the Australian Government and the States of Tasmania, Victoria, NSW and Western Australia in production forest areas develop inventories of forest species as part of standard management practices underpinning the Comprehensive Regional Assessments (CRAs) required for negotiation of each RFA.

(c) Thorough assessment of Australia's marine and coastal biodiversity is underway. A survey of more than 40 ports was undertaken over the past decade is providing a vast and potentially very valuable survey of Australia's marine biodiversity. Efforts are underway to integrate this information into a national database.

(d-f) see above. See also http://www.clw.csiro.au/search/search.aspx and http://www.clw.csiro.au/

g) On protected areas, a species inventory based on scientific evidence has been established for species of conservation concern in Commonwealth reserves. The inventory is based on an annotated bibliography of all research undertaken on these species. The suite of species of conservation concern in each protected area are ranked according to requirements for management interventions and results are used in preparation of management plans and annual reporting.

h) The Australian Government (Dept of Agriculture Fisheries and Forestry) is working to substantially develop provision of taxonomic support, (particularly on invasive species) for maintenance of agricultural biodiversity (see also http://www.planthealthaustralia.com.au/index.asp).

32.* Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of the cross-cutting issues under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8?	
a) No	
b) Yes, for access and benefit-sharing (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, for the ecosystem approach (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, for impact assessment, monitoring and indicators (please provide details below)	X
f) Yes, for invasive alien species (please provide details below)	X
g) Yes, for others (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implementation of the cross-cutting issues under the Convention.

See question 31 above.

Also the Species Profile and Threats (SPRAT) database is designed to provide information about species and ecological communities listed under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. It provides information on what the species looks like, its population and distribution, habitat, movements, feeding, reproduction and taxonomy. The information has been compiled by summarising information from a range of sources and contributors. At this stage profiles are not available for all species and ecological communities, but will be regularly added to the database – see sprat@deh.gov.au.

The SPRAT database is based upon and formulated on species and habitat modelling profiles and is an excellent resource for providing an approximation of species existence, range and extent. It needs to be confirmed by on-ground research, however. At the same time, it is believed to be the only continent wide species information system.

Article 8 - *In-situ* conservation
[excluding paragraphs (a) to (e), (h) and (j)]

33. ? On Article 8(i), has your country endeavored to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are being identified	
c) Yes, some measures undertaken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures undertaken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures taken to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components.

Australia uses a combination of law, cooperative arrangements in the federal political structure and incentive and market based measures to realize compatibility between resource use and biodiversity conservation.

National matters of environmental and biodiversity significance are subject to legislation under the EPBC Act.

Cooperative federalism on the environment is managed through bodies such as the Council of Australian Governments (COAG) and various Australian Government/State Ministerial Councils, particularly the Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council, co-chaired by the Ministers of Environment & Heritage and Agriculture Fisheries and Forestry. Central to these cooperative efforts at present is The National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality (NAP) and The Natural Heritage Trust (NHT). Both are major programs aimed at protecting and conserving environment and natural resources, and are jointly delivered at the regional level. (www.nrm.gov.au). The NAP and NHT programs are driven by a single regional plan, developed by local communities and supported by Government and the best available science to improve natural resources on a regional scale. (see publications page).

Incentive measures are offered through a variety of means, both monetary and non-monetary. Examples range from fishing fleet licence buy-back schemes, schemes for the purchase or perpetual lease of forest land of biodiversity significance (especially in Tasmania under the Regional Forest Agreement), incentives to appropriately manage private land in designated biodiversity 'hot-spot' areas, tax incentives to encourage conservation covenants, and land for wildlife and bush tender schemes, particularly in the state of Victoria. Work is also in progress on incentive measures to protect the Great Barrier Reef from land based pollution.

34. On Article 8(k), has your country developed or maintained the necessary legislation and/or other regulatory provisions for the protection of threatened species and populations?	
a) No	
b) No, but legislation is being developed	
c) Yes, legislation or other measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the legislation and/or regulations for the protection of threatened species and populations.

National matters of environmental and biodiversity significance are subject to legislation under the EPBC Act. This legislation provides, for *national* endangered species listings and recovery actions. States and some territories have their own environment legislation, which generally includes provision for state/territory listings and species recovery plans specific to the environmental management and policy priorities of each provincial administration. See also:

http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/index.html

35. On Article 8(l), does your country regulate or manage processes and categories of activities identified under Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant processes and categories of activities being identified	
c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the regulation or management of the processes and categories of activities identified by Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biodiversity.

See Target 2.1 and Questions 21 & 24 above.

Box XLIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation

See Box XLII above.

Programme of Work on Protected Areas (Article 8 (a) to (e))

36. Has your country established suitable time bound and measurable national-level protected areas targets and indicators? (Decision VII/28)	
a) No (please specify reasons)	
b) No, but relevant work is under way	
c) Yes, some targets and indicators established (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive targets and indicators established (please provide details below)	

Further comments on targets and indicators for protected areas.

Further information on Protected Areas under Target 1.2, above. For information on Indicators, see Target 1.1(V) above.

The National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005 (NOTs) provide aspirational targets, guided by time lines, for biodiversity conservation (see especially targets 1-3 (native vegetation and terrestrial ecosystems, freshwater and marine and estuarine ecosystems) and 6 sustainable grazing and threatened native grasslands). (See More about the National Objectives and http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/publications/objectives/chapter1.html.) For example, by 2004 a representative sample of each bioregion was to be protected within the National Reserve System or the network of Indigenous Protected Areas, or as private land managed for conservation, under a conservation agreement. Work continues to meet this target.

All jurisdictions in Australia have agreed to the development of a comprehensive, adequate and representative (CAR) protected area system. This has been most recently endorsed in the cross-jurisdictional publication '*Directions for the National Reserve System – A Partnership Approach*', (Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council, Commonwealth of Australia, 2005). This document identifies national-level protected area targets, which are:

- By 2010-2015 examples of at least 80% of the number of extant regional ecosystems in each bioregion to be represented in protected areas (comprehensiveness), and by 2010-2020 examples of at least 80% of the number of extant regional ecosystems in each sub-region to be represented in protected areas (representativeness).

A review of progress towards CAR targets is currently underway.

The Collaborative Australian Protected Areas Database (CAPAD)

In order to assess the extent of the National Reserve System and National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas, the Department of the Environment and Heritage collates a database of protected areas named the Collaborative Australian Protected Areas Database (CAPAD). CAPAD, through the supply of spatial and attribute information, is a national dataset of all declared protected areas in Australia that have been allocated an IUCN category. Updates of the CAPAD dataset is undertaken biannually. CAPAD datasets were produced in 1997, 1999/2000 and 2002. CAPAD 2004 is in the process of being compiled. (see http://www.deh.gov.au/parks/nrs/capad/index.html).

37. Has your country taken action to establish or expand protected areas in any large or relatively unfragmented natural area or areas under high threat, including securing threatened species? (Decision VII/28)		
a)	No	
b)	No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c)	Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on actions taken to establish or expand protected areas.

Australia is committed to establishing a CRA national reserve system across the continent. the National Reserve System (NRS:

- aims to contain samples of all ecosystems identified at an appropriate regional scale;
- aims to contain areas which are refugia or centres of species richness or endemicity;
- consider the ecological requirements of rare or threatened species and rare or threatened ecological communities and ecosystems, in particular those listed in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* and other State, Territory and local government legislation or policy instruments; and
- takes account of special groups of organisms, e.g. species with specialised habitat requirements or wide - ranging or migratory species, or species vulnerable to threatening processes that may depend on reservation for their conservation.

In this context, priority for the establishment of new protected areas is being given to large, viable areas in high priority bioregions, and where this is not possible, establishing networks of protected areas to assist in viability of ecosystems. Guidance for selection of areas for inclusion in the national reserve system is found in '*Australian Guidelines for Establishing the National Reserve System'* (Commonwealth of Australia, 1999); see:

http://www.deh.gov.au/parks/nrs/sciguide/index.html.

38. Has your country taken any action to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas? (Decision VII/28)		
a)	No	
b)	Not applicable	
c)	No, but relevant actions are being considered	
d)	Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below)	
e)	Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on actions taken to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas.

Marine

In the early 1990s Australian governments identified a need to protect representative examples of the full range of marine ecosystems and habitats in marine protected areas. They agreed to establish a CRA system of protected areas covering Australia's exclusive economic zone. The system aims to contribute to the long-term ecological viability of marine and estuarine systems, to

maintain ecological processes and systems, and to protect Australia's biological diversity at all levels.

All Australian jurisdictions are working together to set up a National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas (NRSMPA) throughout the entire marine jurisdiction.

By the end of 2002 the NRSMPA covered approximately 64,600,000 hectares or 7% of Australia's marine jurisdiction, excluding the Australian Antarctic Territory (AAT), and just just over 900,000,000 hectares including the AAT, in 192 reserves.

Inland water ecosystems

Since submission of the last national report in 2001, several new marine and coastal and freshwater reserves have been established. Those established as Ramsar listed sites are:

Marine & Coastal protected area	**Fresh and inland water protected area**	**Administering authority**	**Date of creation**
	Edithvale-Seaford Wetlands	Victorian Government	August 2001
Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve MPA		Australian Government	October 2002
	Banrock Station Wetlands Complex	South Australian Government	October 2002
Elizabeth and Middleton Reefs Marine National Nature Reserve MPA		Australian Government	October 2002
Coral Sea Reserves MPA		Australian Govern ment	October 2002
	Fivebough and Tuckerbil Swamps	NSW Government	October 2002
	The Dales (Christmas Island Indian Ocean Territory)	Australian Government	October 2002
	Central Murray State Forests	NSW Government	May 2003

In addition, 53 new non Ramsar listed wetland sites have been inscribed since the 2001 National Report.

State	**Coastal**	**Inland**	**Total**
NSW	7	2	9
Queensland	9	20	29
South Australia		15	15
			53

Comprehensive, adequate and representative samples of inland water ecosystems are included in the actions and targets in the development of a national reserve system as outlined above, and are specifically addressed in '*Directions for the National Reserve System'*.

See also:

http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/mpa/index.html

39. Has your country identified and implemented practical steps for improving the integration of protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures? (Decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some steps identified and implemented (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, many steps identified and implemented (please provide details below)	

Further comments on practical steps for improving integration of protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures.

'Directions for the National Reserve System' recognizes that for protected areas to be effective, they must be managed as part of the broader landscape. The current focus in Australia of integrated natural resource management planning provides opportunity to identify mechanisms for improved integration of protected areas within the broader landscape. '*Directions for the National Reserve System'* recognizes that these mechanisms will not necessarily of themselves be protected areas, but may be identified through mechanisms consistent with Australia's approach towards ecologically sustainable development. A number of jurisdictions are also developing plans for vegetation linkages across the landscape, to assist in greater connectivity of protected areas to other areas of vegetation in the broader landscape. In addition, Australia participates in the Man and the Biosphere Program.

A National Parks and Protected Area Management Committee has been established under the Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council. Its purpose is "to provide an inter-Governmental mechanism for identification and resolution of park and protected area management issues at a National level across Australia and New Zealand".

The Committee comprises representatives of each state and territory park service, the Australian Government Department of Environment and Heritage and New Zealand's Department of Conservation. (See Agency Links). The Committee has a formal and structured benchmarking and best practice program, concentrating on the development of best practice models for protected area management. The Committee provides the mechanism for guiding protected areas managers on improved integration of reserve systems into the surrounding landscape.

A series of reports, each one dealing with a particular aspect of protected area management, has been prepared under the program. Details of completed reports and those underway are available on the Best Practice Reports page. See, for example the 1997 report on Stakeholder Management (Neighbour Relations) prepared by the NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.

40. Is your country applying environmental impact assessment guidelines to projects or plans for evaluating effects on protected areas? (Decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant EIA guidelines are under development	
c) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to some projects or plans (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to all relevant projects or plans (please provide details below)	

Further comments on application of environmental impact assessment guidelines to projects or plans for evaluating effects on protected areas.

Protected areas established through jurisdictional legislative mechanism have supporting legal and policy instrume nts to assist in preventing impacts to the values of protected areas. In addition to these, the EPBC Act requires assessment of all proposals that are likely to have a significant impact on a matter of national environmental significance – World Heritage properties, Ramsar wetlands, nationally threatened species and ecological communities, migratory species, Commonwealth marine areas and nuclear actions. The Act also includes provision to ensure rigorous assessment of proposals that may have an impact on a Commonwealth reserve.

41. Has your country identified legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas? (Decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant work is under way	X
c) Yes, some gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below))	
d) Yes, many gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below)	

Further comments on identification of legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas.

All jurisdictions have agreed, through implementation of '*Directions for the National Reserve System'*, to conduct a review of legislation, including covenanting arrangements and legislation relevant to leasehold lands, and if necessary take action to ensure there is a clear nexus between enabling legislation and reserve system objectives (Direction 19). In addition, jurisdictions have agreed to investigate application of relevant laws to assist in protection of values on Indigenous Protected Areas and Private Protected Areas (Direction 33).

42. Has your country undertaken national protected-area capacity needs assessments and established capacity building programmes? (Decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but assessments are under way	
c) Yes, a basic assessment undertaken and some programmes established (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, a thorough assessment undertaken and comprehensive programmes established (please provide details below)	

Further comments on protected-area capacity needs assessment and establishment of capacity building programmes.

Jurisdictions from time to time undertake their own institutional assessments of capacity needs and introduce programs to address those needs. Australia has a number of established fora (such as Heads of Conservation Agencies) to share experience amongst jurisdictions. In addition, '*Directions for the National Reserve System'* identifies the need to establish capacity building programs for non-government managers of protected areas, and the Australian Government is working with jurisdictions to identify ways to do this.

Australian governments at the national and regional level have agreed on the actions necessary to develop the National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas (NRSMPA). See the Strategic Plan of Action for the National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas: A Guide for Action by Australian Governments.

43. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas? (Decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant plan is under development	
c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below)	

Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas.

Government authorities largely finance Australia's system of protected areas, which budget annually for their maintenance. In addition, since 1993, the Australian Government, in cooperation with the State and Territory Governments, has run a grants program, entitled the National Reserve System Program, to help further develop the NRS.

44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (Decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development	
c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below)	

Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance.

See Question 40 above.

The Strategic Plan of Action for the National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas provides guidance to all jurisdictions regarding the establishment of a nationally consistent performance assessment framework.

Box XLV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

See Box XLII above.

Article 8(h) - Alien species

45. Has your country identified alien species introduced into its territory and established a system for tracking the introduction of alien species?	
a) No	
b) Yes, some alien species identified but a tracking system not yet established	x
d) Yes, alien species of major concern identified and tracking system in place	

46. ? Has your country assessed the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species?	
a) No	
b) Yes, but only for some alien species of concern (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, for most alien species (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the assessment of the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species.

Terrestrial IAS

For Terrestrial IAS, see Target 6.1, and also GSPC Targets 2.1 and Question 10 above.

Marine IAS

A comprehensive National System for the Prevention and Management of Marine Pest Incursions is under development (see Target 6.1, www.daff.gov.au/invasivemarinespecies, and http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/imps/index.html for further information).

47. ? Has your country undertaken measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate, those alien species which threaten ecosystems, habitats or species?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under consideration	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate those alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.

Comprehensive measures are in place to prevent the introduction of potentially invasive species see Target 6.1, also Targets 2.1 and 10 (GSPC) and Question 46, above.

48. ? In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed, or involved itself in, mechanisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practices? (Decision V/8)	
a) No	
b) Yes, bilateral cooperation	E.g.: through the Northern Australia Quarantine Strategy
c) Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation	See Target 6.1 above and Q55 below
d) Yes, multilateral cooperation	See Target 6.1 above and Q55 below

49. ? Is your country using the ecosystem approach and precautionary and bio-geographical approaches as appropriate in its work on alien invasive species? (Decision V/8)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on the use of the ecosystem approach and precautionary and bio-geographical approaches in work on alien invasive species.	
See Target 6.1 above. See also: NOTs Target 4 Control Invasive Species and; • http://www.daff.gov.au/invasivemarinespecies • http://www.deh.gvo.au/coasts/imps/index.html • Environmental Biotechnology • Cooperative Research Centre for Pest Animal Control. • CSIRO - Entomology	

50. Has your country identified national needs and priorities for the implementation of the Guiding Principles? (Decision VI/23)[6]	
a) No	See below
b) No, but needs and priorities are being identified	
c) Yes, national needs and priorities have been identified (please provide below a list of needs and priorities identified)	
Further comments on the identification of national needs and priorities for the implementation of the Guiding Principles.	
Australia supports the environmental objectives of the CBD's work on Invasive Alien Species (IAS) as mandated in Article 8(h) of the Convention. Indeed, Australia, with New Zealand, originally proposed the CBD's work on IAS, and jointly authored the original draft of the Guiding Principles on Invasive	

[6] *Australia would like to remind that all references to CBD Decision VI/23 should be footnoted as follows: "One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras 294-324).*

Alien Species. However, at the Sixth Conference of the Parties (COP 6), in the Netherlands in 2002, the Guiding Principles were adopted over Australia's formal objection over three aspects. Accordingly, CBD documents referring to the Guiding Principles are footnoted to reflect the concerns expressed over the procedure leading to the adoption of Decision VI/23[7]. (We note that the CBD national report proforma has neglected to observe this obligation).

Australia cannot accept language on these three aspects of the Guiding Principles.

Definition of the precautionary approach
The treatment of the precautionary approach in the current COP 6 Decision VI/23[8] goes well beyond the definition agreed in Principle 15 of the UN Rio Declaration on Environment and Development. The Rio definition was reaffirmed at Head of Government level at the World Summit on Sustainable Development in South Africa in 2002. Australia is not opposed to the exercise of precaution. In fact the *The Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* includes the text of Rio Principle 15.

Burden of proof
The burden of proof provision in Principle 10 of the current VI/23 disputed text, which places the onus on the country of export, shifts the balance in WTO Members' rights and obligations. Under the WTO Agreement on the Application of Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures the country of import is required to base its measures on risk assessments. In cases where relevant scientific evidence is insufficient, the country of import may provisionally adopt sanitary or phytosanitary measures on the basis of available pertinent information. In such circumstances, the importing country shall seek to obtain the additional information necessary for a more objective assessment of risk and review the measure within a reasonable period of time. The SPS Agreement also states that exporting countries claiming that areas within their territories are pest- or disease-free areas or areas of low pest or disease prevalence shall provide the necessary evidence in order to objectively demonstrate to the importing country that such areas are, and are likely to remain, pest- or disease-free areas or areas of low pest or disease prevalence.

From a practical perspective, it is the country of import that is best placed to assess the full extent of the potential environmental and other impacts of the introduction of an alien species, including through quarantine measures. In Australia, this principle is applied nationally also since native species can become invasive in an area where they previously do not occur.

Risk assessment
Australia is concerned that the characterisation of risk analysis, which includes "taking into account socio-economic and cultural considerations", may be interpreted to undermine the scientific underpinnings of risk assessment and risk management processes as set out under international trade rules.

Australia, as a megadiverse island continent, recognizes only too well the threats invasive alien species pose and the importance of clear guidelines to assist Parties to prevent or mitigate their

---

[7] *Australia would like to remind that all references to CBD Decision VI/23 should be footnoted as follows: "One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras 294-324).*

[8] *Australia would like to remind that all references to CBD Decision VI/23 should be footnoted as follows: "One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras 294-324).*

[9] *Australia would like to remind that all references to CBD Decision VI/23 should be footnoted as follows: "One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras 294-324).*

spread. Accordingly, Australia continues to work actively with interested Parties in order to resolve the substantive and procedural concerns relating to Decision VI/23[9].

Australia's work domestically in support of the environmental objectives of the CBD's work on Invasive Alien Species can be found under Target 6.1, and also Targets 2.1 and 10 (GSPC) above, and *inter alia*, at the following sites:

National Weed Strategy

National Weed Assessment 2005

http://www.weeds.org.au/

Joint SCC/SCFA national taskforce on the prevention and management of marine pest incursions

National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity

51. Has your country created mechanisms to coordinate national programmes for applying the Guiding Principles? (Decision VI/23[10])	
a) No	See below
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the mechanisms created to coordinate national programmes for implementing the Guiding Principles.	
See Question 50 above.	

52. Has your country reviewed relevant policies, legislation and institutions in the light of the Guiding Principles, and adjusted or developed policies, legislation and institutions? (Decision VI/23[11])	
a) No	See below
b) No, but review under way	
c) Yes, review completed and adjustment proposed (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, adjustment and development ongoing	
e) Yes, some adjustments and development completed (please provide details below)	
Further information on the review, adjustment or development of policies, legislation and institutions	

[10] *Australia would like to remind that all references to CBD Decision VI/23 should be footnoted as follows: "One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras 294-324).*

[11] *Australia would like to remind that all references to CBD Decision VI/23 should be footnoted as follows: "One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras 294-324).*

in light of the Guiding Principles.
See Question 50 above.

53. Is your country enhancing cooperation between various sectors in order to improve prevention, early detection, eradication and/or control of invasive alien species? (Decision VI/23[12])	
a) No	See below
b) No, but potential coordination mechanisms are under consideration	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on cooperation between various sectors.	
See Question 50 above. See also Target 6.1 above and • National Weed Strategy • National Weed Assessment 2005 • http://www.weeds.org.au/ • www.daff.gov.au/invasivemarinespecies • www.deh.gov.au/coasts/imps/index.html • National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity A National Ornamental Fish Policy Working Group, has been established under the Natural Resource Management Standing Committee.	

54. Is your country collaborating with trading partners and neighboring countries to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity in ecosystems that cross international boundaries? (Decision VI/23[13])	
a) No	See below
b) Yes, relevant collaborative programmes are under development	
c) Yes, relevant programmes are in place (please specify below the measures taken for this purpose)	
Further comments on collaboration with trading partners and neighboring countries.	
See Question 50 above. Australia cooperates closely with the Governments of Papua New Guinea, East Timor and	

[12] *Australia would like to remind that all references to CBD Decision VI/23 should be footnoted as follows: "One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras 294-324).*

[13] *Australia would like to remind that all references to CBD Decision VI/23 should be footnoted as follows: "One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras 294-324).*

Indonesia on quarantine and invasive species matters of concern (See Target 6.1 above).

Australia also works very closely with New Zealand. Both countries are members of the Asia Pacific Invasive Species network, which is part of the Asia Pacific Forestry Commission. The two countries are also exploring joint biosecurity research and programs, mainly related to agriculture, but with potential benefit for management of threats by invasive species to biodiversity.

In 1994 the Australian Government opened the CSIRO European Laboratory on the Agropolis International Campus near Montpellier. This reflected the fact that many of Australia's pests and weeds are from the Mediterranean region, and that CSIRO has been researching bio-control agents for these species for decades. The CSIRO Division of Entomology manages the Laboratory.

The Cooperative Research Centre (CRC) for Weed Management is working to enhance the sustainability of farming systems and the conservation status of natural ecosystems across Australia using integrated weed management. The CRC has established cooperative linkages in the Asia-Pacific region, southern Africa, the USA and Europe. Details of National and international linkages developed to date by the Cooperative Research Centre for Australian Weeds Management can be found at:
http://www.weeds.crc.org.au/documents/ar0304sectiontwo.pdf

The CRC for the Biological Control of Pest Animals Control is using the latest developments in biotechnology to develop new agents for managing pests. These agents will be cost effective, environmentally friendly, will reduce the impact of the pest to acceptable levels, be more humane and retain their effectiveness over time. The CRC has established cooperative linkages with France, New Zealand, the USA and the UK. Details of national and international linkages developed to date by the CRC can be found at: http://www.pestanimal.crc.org.au. This CRC became the new Australasian Invasive Animal CRC on 1 July 2005.

Australia is also cooperating with the Global Invasive Species Programme (GISP) pursuant to Target 10 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC), primarily on exchanges of information on Australia's Weeds of National Significance assessment and listings system, and more recently on regional management of marine IAS. The Australian Government provides the current Chair of GISP (Dr Mark Lonsdale of the CSIRO) Dr Lonsdale has led negotiations on the new legal framework for GISP's partnership, involving global organisations including IUCN and CABI.

55. Is your country developing capacity to use risk assessment to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity and incorporate such methodologies in environmental impact assessment (EIA) and strategic environmental assessment (SEA)? (Decision VI/23[14])	
a) No	*See below
b) No, but programmes for this purpose are under development	
c) Yes, some activities for developing capacity in this field are being undertaken (please provide details below)	

[14] *Australia would like to remind that all references to CBD Decision VI/23 should be footnoted as follows: "One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras 294-324).*

d) Yes, comprehensive activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	X

Further information on capacity development to address threats of invasive alien species.

*See Target 6.1 and Question 50 above.

Risk assessment, quarantine and import controls

Under the EPBC Act a live species that does not appear on the list of specimens considered suitable for live import cannot be imported. Before a species can be added to this list it must undergo a rigorous assessment of its potential risk to the environment. A draft risk assessment report is prepared against agreed terms of reference. This report is put out for public comment and all comment must be addressed before the report is considered final. With the Bureau of Rural Sciences the Department of the Environment and Heritage has recently developed quantitative risk assessment models to assist in determining the potential environmental risk of a species proposed for import.

Under the EPBC Act, actions that are likely to have a significant impact on a matter of national environmental significance are subject to a rigorous referral, assessment, and approval process. An action includes a project, development, undertaking, activity, or series of activities. The Act, *inter alia*, provides for: the identification of key threatening processes; protection of critical habitat; preparation of recovery plans and threat abatement plans; and the regulation of exports and imports of live animals and plants, wildlife specimens, and products made or derived from wildlife.

The Australian Weeds Committee (AWC) [1] has asked the National Land and Water Resources Audit to undertake, by 2006, a national assessment of the extent, impact and potential threats of weeds on Australia's productivity and environment.

[1] The Australian Weeds Committee comprises representatives of the State and Territory Government agencies responsible for weed management and other key stakeholder groups. The AWC's primary responsibility is to manage the implementation of the National Weeds Strategy and the agreed approach to reducing the impact of weeds on agricultural and natural systems.

56. Has your country developed financial measures and other policies and tools to promote activities to reduce the threats of invasive species? (Decision VI/23[15])

a) No	See below*
b) No, but relevant measures and policies are under development	
c) Yes, some measures, policies and tools are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures and tools are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the development of financial measures and other policies and tools for the promotion of activities to reduce the threats of invasive species.

*See Question 50 above.

[15] *Australia would like to remind that all references to CBD Decision VI/23 should be footnoted as follows: "One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras 294-324).*

Through the Natural Heritage Trust, Australia is developing and implementing coordinated actions to reduce damage caused by feral animals to the natural environment and primary production. Feral animals are thought to be responsible for the loss and decline of a wide range of native species. The EPBC Act recognises, among others, the following key processes as threats to Australia's native species and/or communities:

- Predation by the European red fox
- Predation by feral cats
- Competition and land degradation by feral goats
- Competition and land degradation by feral rabbits, and
- Predation, habitat degradation, competition and disease transmission by feral pigs

Control strategies include poison baiting, shooting, trapping, den/burrow fumigation, the release of biological control agents and exclusion fencing. Exclusion fencing for invasive vertebrates has been used on a large scale since attempts in the 1860s to halt the spread of the European rabbit and dingoes (*Canis lupus dingo)* from pastoral areas. Large-scale exclusion fencing is unique to Australia and is attributable to terrain and the possibility of excluding 'vermin' species from areas of human settlement to the less inhabited interior of the continent. This technology http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/invasive/publications/fencing/index.html is increasingly used to protect areas of high conservation value or to create 'islands' of protected habitat for native fauna. It has proven a particularly valuable tool in aiding the reintroduction of threatened species to areas from which they have been previously eliminated by threatening processes, including the predatory and competitive impacts of feral animals. While native species listed under the Act, as threatened by a feral species, could benefit from exclusion fencing, but it is only one (and a relatively expensive) measure, amongst others. National and state level financial investments for protection from IAS therefore consider a broad suite of options in drawing up action plans.

Through the Natural Heritage Trust and the "Defeating the Weed Menace Program" (2004), the Australian Government is funding research and development, communication activities and on-ground actions to reduce the current and potential impacts of weeds. The Program emphasises prevention of new weed problems through improved quarantine and limiting and educating against the sale in Australia of weedy and potentially weedy plant species. An accelerated review of the plant seed importation list is underway and is due for completion in 2006.The Program encourages early identification and action on new weed problems, by ensuring coordinated management action and ongoing monitoring.

Box XLVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;

c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;

d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

f) constraints encountered in implementation.

See Box XLII above.

Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions

GURTS

57. Has your country created and developed capacity-building programmes to involve and enable smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities, and other relevant stakeholders to effectively participate in decision-making processes related to genetic use restriction technologies?	
a) No	Not applicable
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on capacity-building programmes to involve and enable smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities and other relevant stakeholders to effectively participate in decision-making processes related to GURTs.	

Status and Trends

58. Has your country supported indigenous and local communities in undertaking field studies to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities? (Decision VII/16)	
a) No	
b) No, but support to relevant studies is being considered	
c) Yes (please provide information on the studies undertaken)	X
Further information on the studies undertaken to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, and priority actions identified.	
Indigenous knowledge workshops and projects are being undertaken through the Natural Heritage Trust. For further information see: Indigenous Communities and the Environment web page	

Akwé:Kon Guidelines

59. Has your country initiated a legal and institutional review of matters related to cultural, environmental and social impact assessment, with a view to incorporating the Akwé:Kon Guidelines into national legislation, policies, and procedures?	
a) No	X
b) No, but review is under way	
c) Yes, a review undertaken (please provide details on the review)	
Further information on the review.	

60. Has your country used the Akwé:Kon Guidelines in any project proposed to take place on sacred sites and/or land and waters traditionally occupied by indigenous and local communities? (Decision VII/16)	
a) No	X
b) No, but a review of the Akwé: Kon guidelines is under way	
c) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	
Further information on the projects where the Akwé:Kon Guidelines are applied.	

Capacity Building and Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities

61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making related to the use of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (Decision V/16)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes being developed	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)	X
Further information on the measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities.	

Traditional Indigenous Knowledge Workshop

A planning workshop was held at Desert Park, Alice Springs in May 2003 to determine how Indigenous knowledge works and could better work with regional delivery of natural resource management in the rangelands.

The workshop highlighted the need for urgent action to address the rapid loss of Indigenous knowledge currently occurring throughout Australia. The outcomes of the workshop are available at http://www.deh.gov.au/indigenous/publications/index.html.

As major stakeholders in the management and protection of Australia's natural and cultural resources Indigenous (Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander) Australians are assisted by the Government to address their land management needs, contribute to national objectives and to gain access to Natural Heritage Trust (NHT) funding through a national network of 13 Indigenous Land Management Facilitators who assist indigenous people facilitate land management projects in areas important for both indigenous people and biodiversity. They are funded by the NHT and are employed through regionally based host agencies in each state and territory.

Marine protected area planning

The Australian Government through the National Oceans Office has taken measures to engage Indigenous people in the key goals of Australia's Oceans Policy particularly, involving Aboriginal people in the use, conservation and management of Australia's marine jurisdictions. This is primarily being undertaken through the development of Regional Marine Plans. The South-east Regional Marine Plan, released by the Australian Govemment in 2004, was developed with considerable input from Indigenous people particularly in the assessment phase of the planning process.

The extensive involvement of Indigenous stakeholders in the regional marine planning process led to the development, in the South-east Regional Marine Plan, of pilot 'Sea Country' Plans as a potential vehicle for Indigenous involvement in marine resource use and management processes. The processes include biodiversity management and conservation.

The Australian Government is supporting the development of six 'sea country' plans: two in the South East Marine Region (one of which has been completed); and four in the Gulf of Carpentaria within the Northern Planning Area. The processes allow Indigenous people to consider their sea country management priorities, needs and interests and negotiate with other marine managers and users to develop policies, institutional arrangements and on-ground actions that are respectful of Indigenous peoples' rights, interests and responsibilities in their sea country. The scale at which sea country planning occurs is determined by the Indigenous communities themselves and thus ensures that the geographical scale of the process is culturally appropriate (see question 62 below for more detail on sea country planning).

62. Has your country developed appropriate mechanisms, guidelines, legislation or other initiatives to foster and promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in decision making, policy planning and development and implementation of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity at international, regional, subregional, national and local levels? (Decision V/16)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development	
c) Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please provide details below)	X
Further information on the mechanisms, guidelines and legislation developed.	

The complex sets of knowledge, responsibilities and rights encapsulated within the concept of 'Caring for Country' have provided the basis for the social sustainability of Australia's Indigenous people and for the ecological sustainability of the land for 40,000 years or more.

As well as maintaining or recovering these traditional processes, Indigenous people are also facing similar challenges to those of other land managers, such as the invasion of their lands by weeds and feral animals, and of achieving economic sustainability.

In recognition of the role of Indigenous people in the conservation and ecologically sustainable use of Australia's biodiversity, an Indigenous Advisory Committee (IAC) has been established under the EPBC Act. The committee advises the Minister for the Environment and Heritage on the operation of the Act, taking into account the significance of Indigenous peoples' knowledge of the management of land and the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. The first Indigenous Advisory Committee was appointed in 2000. Membership of the committee is based on expertise in Indigenous land management, conservation and cultural heritage management. All committee members are Indigenous Australians and are not chosen to represent particular regions or organisations. The members of the Indigenous Advisory Committee have a wide range of skills and knowledge in fields such as park management, Indigenous land management, tertiary education and local, regional and state Indigenous affairs.

Australia's Oceans Policy (1998) (see also above) recognises Indigenous peoples' responsibilities and interests in ocean environments and outlines a vision for Australia's oceans and a strategic planning and management framework to achieve it.

The Policy's objectives include involving Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples in the use, conservation and management of Australia's marine jurisdiction". 'Sea Country' Plans facilitate the involvement of Indigenous people and communities in marine management (including decision-making about the oceans) at a cultural and geographic scale that is effective and relevant for them. 'Sea Country' Plans aim to:

- improve Indigenous participation in marine planning and management and hence help meet commitments under Australia's Oceans Policy;
- address a spectrum of cultural, ecological and economic issues and enable Indigenous people to identify opportunities to derive greater social and economic benefit from the management of sea country;
- facilitate Indigenous participation in sea country management at appropriate geographical and cultural scales; and
- assist others to develop greater understanding of Indigenous peoples' sea country interests and responsibilities.

Early indications suggest that the development of 'Sea Country' Plans can engage Indigenous communities in oceans management at scales appropriate to their interests and responsibilities and could be considered more broadly as a vehicle for effective Indigenous participation in natural and cultural resource management.

The Australian Government, through the National Oceans Office, is supporting the development of five pilot Sea Country Plans. One pilot Sea Country Plan, the Kooyang Sea Country Plan prepared by the Winda Mara Aboriginal Corporation and the Framlingham Aboriginal Trust was completed in 2004. The four other pilots are under development.

63. Has your country developed mechanisms for promoting the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities with specific provisions for the full, active and effective participation of women in all elements of the programme of work? (Decision V/16, annex)	
a) No	X*
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are being developed	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the mechanisms for promoting the full and effective participation of women of indigenous and local communities in all elements of the programme of work.	
*See Q 62 above.	

Support to implementation

64. Has your country established national, subregional and/or regional indigenous and local community biodiversity advisory committees?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant work is under way	
c) Yes	X

65. Has your country assisted indigenous and local community organizations to hold regional meetings to discuss the outcomes of the decisions of the Conference of the Parties and to prepare for meetings under the Convention?	
a) No	X
b) Yes (please provide details about the outcome of meetings)	
Further information on the outcome of regional meetings.	

66. Has your country supported, financially and otherwise, indigenous and local communities in formulating their own community development and biodiversity conservation plans that will enable such communities to adopt a culturally appropriate strategic, integrated and phased approach to their development needs in line with community goals and objectives?	
a) No	
b) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	X
Further information on the support provided.	
The Department of Environment and Heritage also works together with Indigenous communities in managing the Indigenous Protected Areas Program, and through the joint management of Kakadu, Uluru - Kata Tjuta and Booderee national parks. (More at Indigenous NRM).	

Box XLVII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;

c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;

d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The Department of Environment and Heritage works together with Indigenous communities in managing the Indigenous Protected Areas Program, and through the joint management of Kakadu, Uluru - Kata Tjuta and Booderee national parks.

Indigenous Protected Area planning

Indigenous landowners prepare a management plan for the areas they propose to declare as an Indigenous Protected Area. This may include holding discussions with the relevant State/Territory conservation agencies, and other agencies that may be able to support the project, and incorporating expert advice on the values of the Indigenous Protected Area and how these should be managed and protected.

The management plan for an Indigenous Protected Area identifies on ground management activities and the decision making structure that will govern management decisions. The plan also identifies the relevant IUCN (World Conservation Union) Categories for conservation management that apply to the Indigenous Protected Area. The management plan is implemented through on ground works as specified in the plan, such as putting into place weed and feral animal controls, cultural and natural heritage conservation activities or the establishment of infrastructure to control visitor access.

(see Indigenous NRM and see Box XLI above).

Article 9 - *Ex-situ* conservation

67.? On Article 9(a) and (b), has your country adopted measures for the *ex-situ* conservation of components of biological diversity native to your country and originating outside your country?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X, as necessary
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures adopted for the *ex-situ* conservation of components of biodiversity native to your country and originating outside your country.

Most Australian conservation effort is directed at *in situ* biodiversity conservation. However, species threatened with extinction in the wild may be removed for relocation for captive breeding in herbaria, offshore islands or fenced reserves (where breeding can take place without pressure from threatening processes) and zoos. Ultimately and ideally captive breeding programs are designed so that *ex situ* collections of species of native flora and fauna can eventually be re-established in their native habitat.

The Australian National Botanical Gardens, and its affiliated gardens and herbaria in the Australian states and Territories, and the national scientific research organization (the CSIRO) are the most important repositories of ex-situ conservation and for research of Australian plants and plant genetic materials. Zoos and related institutions are the main institutions for ex-situ fauna conservation and research, with some assisting developing countries in captive breeding and reintroduction research.

68.? On Article 9(c), has your country adopted measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions.

Australia takes appropriate measures to ensure that reintroductions of endangered or threatened species into native habitats are successful. For example, species threatened or endangered by predation from non native predator species, such as the European red fox, will be reintroduced once conditions in their former habitat have been made suitable by, amongst other things, reducing predator numbers to the point where they are not a threat, or by predator proofing a large tract of land.

(See for example http://www.cse.csiro.au/research/aglands/threatenedspecies/overview.htm)

69.? On Article 9(d), has your country taken measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species.

Specimens and/or populations are collected from the wild for *ex situ* conservation in only the most extreme circumstances, where species survival in existing conditions is unviable and where inaction would inevitably lead to extinction of the species. Such translocations or relocations are managed using best available knowledge and extreme care. Translocations to areas where the species has not previously occurred are carried out only following careful assessment of anticipated impacts upon the new ecosystem and its component species.

Box XLVIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

See Box XLII above.

Article 10 - Sustainable use of components of biological diversity

70.? On Article 10(a), has your country integrated consideration of the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making?	
a) No	
b) No, but steps are being taken	
c) Yes, in some relevant sectors (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, in most relevant sectors (please provide details below)	X

Further information on integrating consideration of conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making.

See Targets 1.1, 4.1, 5.1, 8.1 and 8.2, and Box 8 under Ecosystem Approach and Box XLI above.

Ecologically sustainable development, including sustainable use of biological resources, is embedded at the highest policy making levels in various bodies within the Australian parliament. See, for example, high level coordination through the Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council (NRMMC) (NRM & PI Ministerial Councils) and standing committees of the Australian Parliament. http://www.aph.gov.au/house/committee/environ/index.htm

Wildlife

Part 13A of the EPBC Act regulates international wildlife trade involving Australia and contains a number of provisions relating to conservation and sustainable use.

Conservation and sustainable use principles are considered for the approval of programs for the taking for export of Australian native species. Consistent with conservation measures, the taking of threatened native species is not allowed under the legislation. Recovery measures apply to threatened species and uses are limited to activities that assist in rebuilding species numbers. For CITES listed species, non-detriment findings are made by the CITES Scientific Authority to determine the impact of trade on the survival of the species.

Australia is ensuring consistency, as appropriate, between the objects of Part 13A of the EPBC Act or current Government policy relating to sustainable use and the 14 Addis Ababa principles. One of the specified aims of Part 13A of the EPBC Act is ensuring compliance with Australia's obligations under the Convention on Biological Diversity. Many of the Addis Ababa principles, such as integrating State and Federal regulation, minimizing ecosystem impacts, promoting stakeholder participation, and recovering management costs, are directly relevant under Part 13A of the EPBC Act on issue of permits and the approval of wildlife programs for native species.

Many other principles, whilst not being explicitly mentioned in the EPBC Act, have been promoted through wildlife use policy over time; such as promoting adaptive management, promoting research, management at appropriate scales, education and public awareness. Many of the principles have a much broader scope than wildlife trade legislation and policy, including CITES aims and objectives. In particular, principles such as integrating government policy, assigning access rights, regulating markets (e.g. trade barriers and subsidies) and multilateral agreements (e.g. CCAMLR) are beyond the scope of Part 13A of the EPBC Act and for CITES beyond the competence of the CITES Authorities.

Forests and forestry

Policy precursor to regional forest agreements

Following years of community-industry conflict over native forests and their uses, The National Forest Policy Statement (NFPS) was agreed in 1992 between the Australian government and all States and Territories. The NFPS aimed to achieve public and private native forests that were managed for the broad range of commercial and conservation benefits and values available for present and future generations. It established eleven goals for the native forest estate covering conservation, ecologically sustainable wood production and industry development, social and economic issues, and international responsibilities. The two principal objectives for conservation were the maintenance of an extensive and permanent native forest estate and the protection of conservation values in forests. The objectives encompassed the development of a CRA reserve system, protection of old growth forests and wilderness, ecologically sustainable forest management, and appropriate data collection and analysis.

The Regional Forest Agreement RFA) process

The stated aims of the Regional Forest Agreement process were to:

- Resolve the long history of controversy regarding the management and use of Australia's forests, and achieve the aims of the National Forest Policy Statement.

- Provide a mechanism for achieving an equitable balance between conservation and sustainable use of the natural, cultural, economic and social values of Australia's forests in the commercial forest regions of Australia.
- Achieve balanced and long-term resolution of government, industry, environment and community interests in the forests based on scientific comprehensive regional assessments.
-

RFAs included three core elements:

- A CAR reserve system, on public and private land, to ensure long-term conservation and protection of the values defined by nationally agreed forest reserve criteria.
- A commitment to enhance timber industry employment and development, including: provisions for 20 years certainty of access to forest resources; an emphasis on downstream processing; and support for innovative, internationally competitive forest products industries that were economically sustainable and provided for social and economic benefits.
- Accreditation of ecologically sustainable forest management (ESFM) systems for the whole forest estate.

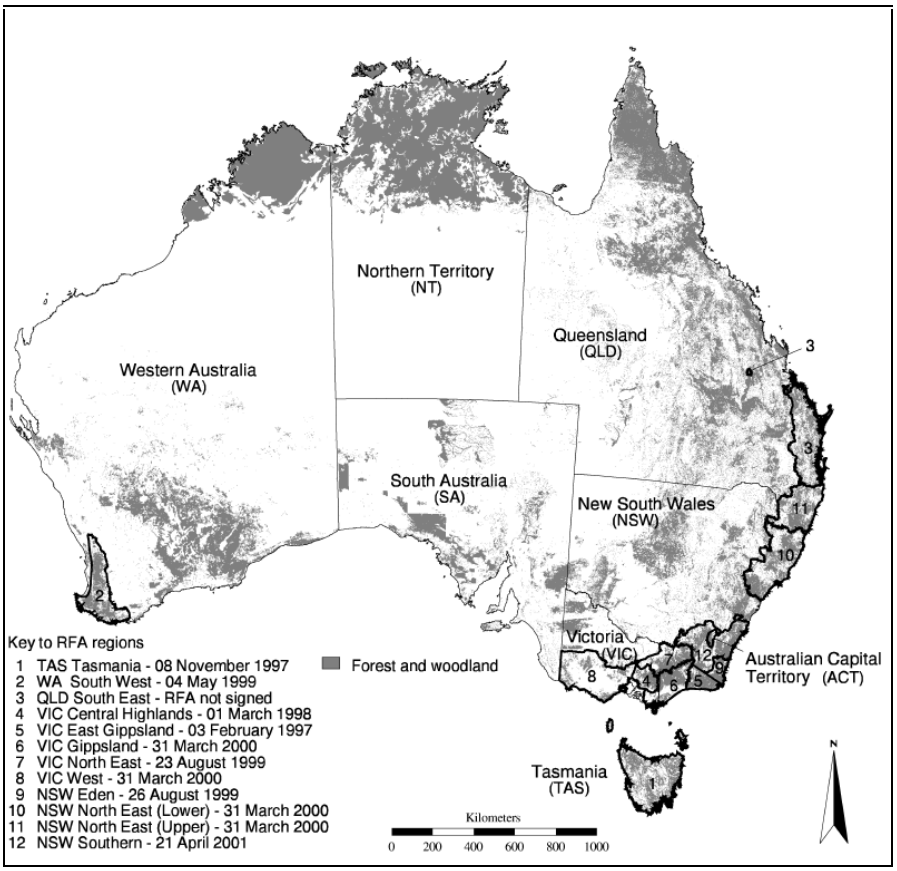
The national reserve criteria were the basis for a CAR reserve system for forests in Australia, within a sustainably managed permanent forest estate. The criteria covered biodiversity, old growth forest and wilderness, with flexibility for reserve design and management, and social and economic considerations. The criteria set out thresholds or benchmarks for forest conservation within the CAR reserve system, including:

- For biodiversity, 15% of the pre-1750 distribution of each forest ecosystem, with at least 60% of vulnerable and 100% of rare and endangered communities.
- For old growth, 60% of the old growth of each forest community, increasing to 100% protection for rare or depleted old growth forest communities.
- For wilderness, 90% of the area of high-quality wilderness.

Community participation was a central component of the RFA process, providing transparency and valuable information on concerns and aspirations.

Twenty-year agreements are now in place for 10 commercial forest regions in Australia. These agreements have added 2.9 million hectares to existing reserves, bringing Australia's comprehensive, adequate and representative forest reserve system to 10.4 million hectares.

The RFAs are subject to a review of performance every five years. The Tasmanian Community Forest Agreement (TCFA) signed in May 2005 is a supplementary agreement to the Tasmanian Regional Forest Agreement. The TCFA protects additional forests on public and private lands, promotes sustainable forest use and management of forests and implements improvements resulting from the five year review of the Tasmanian RFA.



Australian forests and woodlands and regions with signed Regional Forest Agreements (source National Forest Inventory, August 2001).

Terrestrial and Land

The National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality (NAP) and the Natural Heritage Trust (NHT) are the two major programs aimed at protecting and conserving the environment and natural resources. More information about the joint delivery of the NAP and the NHT can be found at: www.nrm.gov.au.

71.? On Article 10(b), has your country adopted measures relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
Further information on the measures adopted relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity.	

See question 70 above.

72.? On Article 10(c), has your country put in place measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements.

See Goal 9 and questions 61-66 and 70 above.

The Natural Heritage Trust is providing investments for actions and projects to increase the capacity of Indigenous communities to participate in both planning and delivery of Natural Resource Management outcomes. Some of these activities, including Australian Government investment through regional planning and delivery, are aimed at protection and encouragement of Indigenous use of these resources. An example is the $3.9 million project across northern Australia for Indigenous communities to encourage an integrated approach to sustainable Indigenous management of dugong and marine turtles. This is designed to minimise/ mitigate human impacts on these species (such as entanglement in nets, interactions with other marine debris, boat strikes, predation by feral animals and traditional harvest), and to ensure customary is sustainable, in accordance with relevant legislation such as the *Native Title Act*, the *EPBC Act* and relevant State/Territory legislation).

73.? On Article 10(d), has your country put in place measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biological diversity has been reduced?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biodiversity has been reduced.

See question 61-66 and 70 (above).

The Australian Government's 'Envirofund' is the local action component of the Australian Government's $3 billion Natural Heritage Trust. It helps communities undertake local projects aimed at conserving biodiversity and promoting sustainable resource use. Community groups and individuals can apply for grants of up to $30,000 to carry out on-ground and other actions to target local problems. Grants of up to $50,000 are considered where the magnitude, complexity or public benefit of the project is such that additional funding would be beneficial.

74. Has your country identified indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (Decision V/24)	
a) No	
b) No, but assessment of potential indicators and incentive measures is under way	
c) Yes, indicators and incentive measures identified (please describe below)	X

Further comments on the identification of indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Indicators exist or are under development.

See Target 1.1(V) above. See also Questions 70 and 73 above and Question 83 below .

Incentive measures to protect or restore biodiversity are largely targeted at the removal or mitigation of policies or practices that encourage resource uses leading to the degradation and loss of biodiversity. The focus of these measures is, accordingly, in rural Australia where agriculture and pastoral activities currently have the greatest impacts on biodiversity and its conservation. Australian Government policy ensures that incentives appropriately target biodiversity conservation and do not support distortionary input or output-based production subsidies. Moreover, the competitive conditions associated with tender mechanisms, which are increasingly favoured as a means to biodiversity conservation outcomes, help ensure that no unwarranted economic benefit is conferred on one production sector to the detriment of competing producers, either in Australia or overseas.

75. Has your country implemented sustainable use practices, programmes and policies for the sustainable use of biological diversity, especially in pursuit of poverty alleviation? (Decision V/24)	
a) No	Not Applicable
b) No, but potential practices, programmes and policies are under review	
c) Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on sustainable use programmes and policies.

76. Has your country developed or explored mechanisms to involve the private sector in initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (Decision V/24)	
a) No	
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below)	X

Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private sector in initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity.

See question 70 above.

77. Has your country initiated a process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (Decision VII/12)	
a) No	
b) No, but the principles and guidelines are under review	X
c) Yes, a process is being planned	
d) Yes, a process has been initiated (please provide detailed information)	
Further information on the process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.	
Work on sustainable use in Australia was well underway before adoption of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines.	

78. Has your country taken any initiative or action to develop and transfer technologies and provide financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (Decision VII/12)	
a) No	X (see comment)
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some technologies developed and transferred and limited financial resources provided (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many technologies developed and transferred and significant financial resources provided (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the development and transfer of technologies and provision of financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.	
Technical contact and interaction between Australian practitioners and counterparts in developing countries and elsewhere is constant across many disciplines.	

Biodiversity and Tourism

79. ? Has your country established mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please specify below)	X
d) Yes, existing mechanisms are under review	X
Further comments on the establishment of mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity.	
In areas of particular sensitivity, yes. Around 77 million hectares or nearly 10 percent of Australia's land area is designated for the	

protection and maintenance of biological diversity. There is a complex range of legislative and regulatory systems that address tourism in protected areas. In addition, environmentally significant and sensitive areas such as the Great Barrier Reef operate under specific management structures that allow for direct monitoring and assessment of tourism impacts on the area.

Prior assessment of the impact of tourism activities on Antarctica is conducted by the Australian Antarctic Division (AAD). This assessment aims to ensure that the environmental impact caused by tourism activities is minimised. Approved activities are subject to strict permit conditions, including monitoring and reporting requirements. AAD has placed observers on board tourism vessels to monitor activities directly, and will continue this on an as-needs basis.

Tourism involving threatened species is subject to assessment under the EPBC Act.

Entry to sensitive areas on the mainland is primarily managed by state authorities and concentrates on movements by humans and vehicles of invasive weed, animal pests and pathogens such as *Phytophthora cinnnamomi,* and the unnatural spread of fire. Such areas can include production forests.

Australian governments (national and state/territory do not distinguish between tourists and other classes of visitors in environmentally sensitive areas, which are subject to special quarantine regimes. For example quarantine stations exist on Cocos/Keeling and Norfolk Islands. Christmas Island and the Torres Strait zone are considered 'dirty' or unclean ports or areas under Quarantine regulations, because potentially invasive organisms not present on the mainland either exist there or are likely to arrive there earlier than elsewhere. In these areas sentinel animals such as cattle and pigs are husbanded and regularly bled. Seabirds and palearctic waders are similarly bled and monitored at Cocos Island to ensure they are not carrying potentially invasive parasites. Parks Australia (Dept of Environment & Heritage) and the Australian Quarantine and Inspection Service (AQIS) cooperate to maintain rigorous entry and exit procedures at Christmas Island, particularly in relation to African crazy ant control efforts.

A restrictive quarantine based permit system applies to visitors to partly inhabited and uninhabited conservation reserves managed by the Australian Government. These include Ashmore Reef-Cartier Island complex in the Indian Ocean and environmentally sensitive islands, attols and marine sites in the Coral Sea. These areas are periodically monitored for established existence or signs of early colonization by invasive species. Early and emergency response measures exist for these sites.

Special entry and exit conditions also apply to sub-Antarctic islands such as Macquarie and Southern Ocean islands such as Pedra Branca, which are home to a number of endangered and vulnerable species, including Wandering and Shy Albatross. Similar restrictions apply to the Australian Antarctic Territory (AAT), consistent with the Madrid Protocol under the Antarctic Treaty.

80. ? Has your country provided educational and training programmes to the tourism operators so as to increase their awareness of the impacts of tourism on biodiversity and upgrade the technical capacity at the local level to minimize the impacts? (Decision V/25)	
a) No	
b) No, but programmes are under development	
c) Yes, programmes are in place (please describe below)	X

Further comments on educational and training programmes provided to tourism operators.

For areas of particular sensitivity, yes.

Many tourism businesses are responding to consumer preferences by adopting 'environmental best practice strategies' to minimise their impacts. Within Australia, there are also a wide range of environmentally-based educational courses available at Australian universities and vocational education and training institutions providing formal qualifications.

Eco Certification Program

The 'Eco Certification Program' was developed by Ecotourism Australia to address the need to identify genuine ecotourism and nature tourism operators in Australia. Ecotourism and nature tourism certification provide industry, protected area managers, local communities and travellers with an assurance that a certified product is backed by a commitment to best practice ecological sustainability, natural area management and the provision of quality ecotourism experiences. All accreditation programs in Australia are voluntary and there is a range of voluntary training options specific to regions.

Great Barrier Reef

The marine tourism industry and the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority (GBRMPA) are working together to maintain the integrity of the Great Barrier Reef and present the values of this World Heritage Area to all visitors. Industry training courses and '*best environmental practices*' have been developed in partnership with the marine tourism industry. A Tourism Operator's Handbook summarises all Marine Parks information.

The GBRMPA has put into place an accreditation system for the bareboat (hire) fleet in the Whitsundays, one of the largest bareboat fleets in the Southern Hemisphere, encouraging operators to achieve 'best practice' within this industry.

Throughout the industry, certified high standard operators are recognized and rewarded with the opportunity to apply for longer term permits.

Uluru-Kata Tjuta and Kakadu National Park

Tour operator training workshops are provided at Uluru-Kata Tjuta and Kakadu National Parks. These workshops, are carried out by parks staff and traditional owners, and include education about minimising visitor impact on the parks' biodiversity. The delivery of tour guide training is currently under review with a goal to expand the access to training.

In Kakadu National Park in the Northern Territory, the management aim in relation to commercial tour operations is to encourage appropriate tourism activities of a high standard, while taking into account the views and economic aspirations of traditional owners and protecting the natural and

cultural heritage of the Park. Measures include regular liaison with tourism industry representatives through the Kakadu Board of Management and the Tourism Consultative Committee, maintaining and regularly reviewing the commercial tour permit system, and allocating some commercial tourism opportunities to enterprises that involve or directly benefit the Bininj/Munnguy indigenous community.

Tourism industry seminars are held twice a year to help tour operators provide high-quality information to clients on tours in the Park. There are plans to develop a training and accreditation system to further help the tourism industry conduct tourism activities in the Park in the future. Kakadu staff prepare a newsletter called 'Gunwok' three times per year to assist in keeping tour operators up to date with information about the Park.

Australian Antarctic Territory and sub-Antarctic region

The environmental impact assessment system for Australian Antarctic and sub Antarctic area tourism operators provides information on the potential impacts to the Antarctic environment and its biodiversity and cultural values from tourism activities, and allows for tourism operators to work with the AAD to ensure that the environmental impact of any proposed activities is minimised and meets the requirements of the Madrid Protocol. New measures and guidelines for Antarctic tourism, as agreed by the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting are disseminated to all Australian tour operators using the area.

81. Does your country provide indigenous and local communities with capacity-building and financial resources to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management? (Decision VII/14)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are being considered	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments in the capacity-building and financial resources provided to indigenous and local communities to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management.

Indigenous Australians are major participants in tourism in parts of Australia.

Joint Management of National Parks

The Australian Government jointly manages three reserves with traditional owners (Kakadu, Uluru-Kata Tjuta and Booderee National Parks). The joint management arrangements provide for shared responsibility in decision making in all aspects of park management. The decision-making process is formalised through boards of management that have a majority of traditional owner members. Capacity building is provided to board members and through employment and training programs for traditional owners to participate in park management.

Traditional owners, local communities and other stakeholders are closely consulted in the development of management plans for Commonwealth reserves. These arrangements have been recognised internationally as providing the model for involving Indigenous people in managing protected areas. (Uluru-Kata Tjuta National Park and its Board of Management won UNESCO's highest award, the Picasso Gold Medal, in 1995 for outstanding efforts to preserve the

landscape and Aboriginal culture of the park and for setting new international standards for World Heritage management).

The model used by the Australian Government has several important features:

- Title to Aboriginal land is returned to its traditional owners and the land is leased back for a defined period (99 years) for management as a national park.
- Traditional owners are paid rent and other fees in recognition of the land's use for conservation purposes and public benefit.
- Leases provide for ceremonial and traditional hunting practices by traditional owners and oblige the Department of the Environment and Heritage to provide employment and other economic opportunities.
- Lease agreements require the Director of National Parks to take all practicable steps to promote Aboriginal administration, management and control of the park.
- A Board of Management on which traditional owners or their Aboriginal representatives form the majority directs management of the park.
- The role of the Board is set out in legislation and includes preparation of plans of management, determination of policy and monitoring management of the park.

Jointly managed national parks are Aboriginal places. While the parks are established to protect their natural and cultural values, an important objective of their management is that they are places where the traditional rights of Aboriginal people are recognised.

Business Ready Program for Indigenous Tourism

The Business Ready Program for Indigenous Tourism is designed to assist existing and start-up Indigenous tourism businesses to develop the business skills and knowledge specifically required to establish and run commercially viable tourism operations. The program will provide $3.83 million over four years from 2004-05 to fund business mentors to work with Indigenous tourism businesses.

Indigenous Protected Area Program

The Indigenous Protected Area program supports Indigenous land owners to manage their lands for the protection of natural and cultural features, in accordance with internationally recognised standards and guidelines.

While biodiversity conservation is the primary focus, tourism arises as an enterprise opportunity in Indigenous Protected Area development. Indigenous Protected Area projects involve the development of a formal partnership between the Indigenous interests and the Australian Government.

The Indigenous Protected Area program provides funding support for Indigenous organisations and State or Territory Conservation Agencies to develop cooperative management arrangements over existing protected areas. Support is available for a limited time, usually one or two years, to assist the parties to identify the management issues and to negotiate a decision making and management structure which accommodates the needs of both (See also http://www.deh.gov.au/indigenous/index.html).

Indigenous empowerment through the IPA system is illustrated in the case of the Dhimurru Land Management Aboriginal Corporation (Northern Territory). Twenty years of virtually uncontrolled recreation access by the residents of and visitors to the Nhulunbuy mining township, up to 1992 had resulted in severe localised land degradation and posed a major threat to the maintenance of natural and cultural values. The introduction of exotic invasive plants, the increasing prevalence of feral animals and growing concern about the impact of marine debris in the Gulf of Carpenteria

added to the urgency of developing a strategic and cohesive approach to resource management.

To address these issues, Dhimurru sought to evolve a '*two ways'* approach to many management issues; a synthesis of Indigenous and non-Indigenous resource management approaches, with final decision-making resting with the relevant traditional owners. Incentives were financial (contracting the supply of services for quarantine, customs and interpretive services, merchandising of multimedia products developed by Dhimurru) and environmental and social (getting traditional owners back to their country, using icon species, and creating indigenous rangers).

The *'two ways*' approach has been very important to the success of the project and it has also used agreements backed by legislation at the Australian government, State (provincial) government and community levels as well as focusing on biodiversity (including icons) to attract corporate sponsorship, contract supply of services and to merchandise locally made products.

The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority (GBRMPA) is fostering Indigenous participation in tourism and its management. Some tourism permits have been identified specifically for use by Indigenous people.

The GBRMPA has begun to work cooperatively with the communities and other agencies regarding the allocation of these permits, as well as product development and capacity building to assist Indigenous participation in the business of tourism.

The GBRMPA provides local communities the opportunity to be involved in policy making, development planning etc through a network of Local Marine Advisory Committees, a Tourism and Recreation Reef Advisory Committee, and structured opportunities for public comment on all tourism planning and policy initiatives.

82. Has your country integrated the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development in the development or review of national strategies and plans for tourism development, national biodiversity strategies and actions plans, and other related sectoral strategies? (Decision VII/14)	
a) No, but the guidelines are under review	X
b) No, but a plan is under consideration to integrate some principles of the guidelines into relevant strategies	
c) Yes, a few principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)	
d) Yes, many principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)	

Further information on the sectors where the principles of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development are integrated.

The Australian Government's '*Tourism White Paper – A Medium to Long Term Strategy for Tourism'* was released in November 2003. The White Paper states that protection of Australia's unique natural and cultural environment will be the cornerstone of sustainable tourism development over the next decade. The Australian Government is guided by the principles of encouraging biodiversity and conservation in supporting the development of a sustainable tourism industry.

Through the Tourism White Paper, the Australia Government provided funding for a *Tourism and Conservation Initiative.* This initiative is designed to create an integrated approach to planning for tourism and conservation developments, and to increase the range and scope of innovative tourism centres that support the protection and presentation of eco-systems.

Australia believes the CBD's *Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development* are a potentially useful voluntary blueprint for nations without existing adequate environmental protection for preventing adverse impacts on biodiversity by commercial tourism activities. However, Australia does not fit this category. Guidelines in the Australian domestic context normally provide a framework for enabling the development in vulnerable ecosystems of low impact industries such as tourism and create processes to encourage such developments to assist the conservation of biodiversity. Stricter standards or exclusions are normally required for activities with a higher potential for adverse impacts.

Management plans for Commonwealth reserves also incorporate these principles and can be found at:

http://www.deh.gov.au/parks/index.html

(See also

- National Strategy – Objective 2.6
- Tourism Australia
- Tourism and Conservation Partnerships)

Box XLIX.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:
a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.
See Box XLI above

Article 11 - Incentive measures

83. ? Has your country established programmes to identify and adopt economically and socially sound measures that act as incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of components of biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the programmes to identify and adopt incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

See Question 74 above.

Incentive measures to protect or restore biodiversity are largely targeted at the removal or

mitigation of policies or practices that encourage resource uses leading to the degradation and loss of biodiversity. The focus of these measures is, accordingly, in rural Australia where agriculture and pastoral activities have the greatest impacts on biodiversity and its conservation. Australian Government policy ensures that incentives appropriately target biodiversity conservation and do not support distortionary input or output-based production subsidies. Moreover, the competitive conditions associated with tender mechanisms, which are increasingly favoured as a means to best biodiversity conservation outcomes, help ensure that no unwarranted economic benefit is conferred on one production sector to the detriment of competing producers, either in Australia or overseas.

Measures used to date have been both monetary and non-monetary. For example AUD 30 million was set aside, as part of the Tasmanian Regional Forest Agreement, to ensure conservation in perpetuity of Tasmanian forest types and forest ecosystems not adequately represented in public conservation reserves, but which continue to exist in ecologically significant stands, on private land.

The Australian Government is currently undertaking a review of agricultural policy settings as part of a program of actions, including incentives, to address the impact of declining water quality on the health of the Great Barrier Reef. Incentive measures are also to be used as a central policy plank for the protection of 15 identified biodiversity hot-spots on mainland Australia. Another example is the Living Murray program, which is directed at focused and cost-effective environmental flow acquisition along the length of the severely degraded Murray River and its tributaries.

As mentioned above, there is growing interest in Australia in the use of auction or tender systems to stimulate biodiversity protection actions by private landholders. A high profile example of this type of incentive mechanism is the BushTender trial, conducted by the Victorian State Government. In this program, bids were sought from landholders for entering into contracts to undertake a range of vegetation management actions. The bids were evaluated using a 'biodiversity benefits index' and accepted on the basis of best value for money. (See also http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/incentives/tender.html)

Voluntary payments as an environmental policy tool are attractive to private landholders because they provide the financial resources to undertake conservation activity, and can thus be effective in motivating landholders when the private benefits from undertaking conservation activity are small or negative. Contracts may also be varied to match different environmental and economic contexts, increasing the economic efficiency of the incentive instrument, in comparison to uniform and broadly applied regulation.

The combination of these features suggests biodiversity stewardship payments may be particularly suited to managing threats to biodiversity that require active and ongoing monitoring and management effort from landholders, particularly in relation to outcomes that are difficult and costly to monitor.

Since the BushTender trail, a number of other tender or auction-style programs have been developed at a regional level around the country. In addition, the Australian Government has announced its '*Maintaining Biodiversity Hotspots'* initiative (see above), which includes a substantial biodiversity stewardship payments component. The initiative represents a step up in scale in the use of biodiversity stewardship payments. The national initiative will closely modelled on 'BushTender', with payments being made to private landholders for agreeing to undertake biodiversity conservation activities.

As interest in this form of incentive grows, the Australian Government is concurrently developing principles to guide the design and implementation of biodiversity stewardship programs and minimise the risk to public funds. These principles will be designed to exclude payments for actions that are likely to be of net benefit to landholders, individually or as a group, or that are otherwise part of landholders' legal obligations.

84. ? Has your country developed the mechanisms or approaches to ensure adequate incorporation of both market and non-market values of biological diversity into relevant plans, policies and programmes and other relevant areas? (Decisions III/18 and IV/10)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, review of impact of mechanisms available (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the mechanism or approaches to incorporate market and non-market values of biodiversity into relevant plans, policies and programmes.

The Australian Government is promoting the incorporation of biodiversity values into policies, planning and programs through a range of mechanisms, including:

- support for integrated planning and action through the accreditation of integrated regional Natural Resource Management (NRM) plans, and investment in actions to achieve natural resource management targets, including targets for biodiversity conservation;
- improving knowledge of biodiversity assets, threats to the services they deliver and ways to mitigate these threats;
- development of monitoring frameworks covering the range of biodiversity asset classes (native vegetation, species, wetlands, rivers);
- promoting an appropriate mix of policy instruments for biodiversity conservation covering market and non-market mechanisms, including regulation, education, extension (including information and technical support) and incentives.

The Australian Government also encourages governments, industries and enterprises to incorporate biodiversity conservation in their activities through codes of practice, guidelines, Environmental Management Systems (e.g. ISO 14001), and reporting on biodiversity in annual reports and audits.

An assessment of the range of mechanisms being used in Australia for integrating biodiversity conservation into regional natural resource management planning can be found at: http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/planning/index.html

A number of tools are being developed to help better assess biodiversity values, and understand the impacts of activities on biodiversity. The Australian Government has developed a planning framework to assess the benefits of past vegetation enhancement projects and design new activities (see details at http://www.deh.gov.au/land/vegetation/benefits/index.html).

The framework has been applied to a number of case studies, and work is currently underway to collect the required information (including spatial data) on a large sample of works, funded by the Australian Government, to assess the biodiversity benefits of those investments. The framework will be promoted as a useful planning tool to be used in conjunction with a range of other monitoring and evaluation tools for assessing biodiversity – these include the Victorian (state) Government's '*habitat hectares'* scoring system.

85. Has your country developed training and capacity-building programmes to implement incentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (Decision III/18)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place	X
d) Yes, many programmes are in place	

86. Does your country take into consideration the proposals for the design and implementation of incentive measures as contained in Annex I to decision VI/15 when designing and implementing incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (Decision VI/15)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further information on the proposals considered when designing and implementing the incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	
See Questions 85 & 86 above.	

87. Has your country made any progress in removing or mitigating policies or practices that generate perverse incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity? (Decision VII/18)	
a) No	
b) No, but identification of such policies and practices is under way	
c) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified but not entirely removed or mitigated (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified and removed or mitigated (please provide details below)	
Further information on perverse incentives identified and/or removed or mitigated.	

Australia has recognized for many years that perverse incentives have contributed to, and continue in some cases to cause biodiversity loss and unsustainable use of biological resources.

Practitioners are acutely aware of the need to avoid creation of perverse incentives within the design of a positive incentive or regulation.

At the broadest level, Australian incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity are formulated to ensure they are WTO consistent, in the strong belief that countries should not seek to use the provision of such measures to abrogate their responsibilities under other international agreements, including those under the WTO.

At the sub national level environmental imperatives addressed through regulation have had, on occasion, unanticipated negative results contrary to the intent of the regulation, even where it has been accompanied by compensatory measures. For example, Australia's Productivity Commission conducted an inquiry in 2004 into the Impacts of Native Vegetation and Biodiversity Regulations across the country. While native vegetation retention regulation was found to be appropriate in some circumstances (more so where compensatory mechanisms were built in), it

found their usefulness as an incentive to be limited and, in some states, counterproductive because they generated perverse behaviour such as accelerated and pre-emptive land clearing, frequent reclearing of regrowth, inadequate weed management, decisions to destroy the resource and pay the fine, and a perverse incentives not to reveal new information about important natural values on private property.

The Commission concluded that these perversities could be overcome by:

- greater clarity in the specification of regulations;
- applying the regulations flexibly on a case-by-case basis in a way that focuses on environmental outcomes;
- recognising and addressing the economic incentives underlying the problem;
- encouraging and supporting more effective environmental management.

Similar issues are under close examination in current efforts to create the appropriate incentives based environment to stem the flow of on shore generated nutrients and pollutants entering the waters of the Great Barrier Reef Maine Park Area (see http://www.gbrmpa.gov.au/corp_site/key_issues/water_quality/rwqpp.pdf).

In recognition of the limitations of regulation to produce desired environmental outcomes, considerable work has been undertaken in most jurisdictions, and in many sectors of the economy, on positive incentives to encourage biodiversity conservation on private land, especially of ecosystems under represented in public conservation areas.

Tender or auction-style programs have now been developed at a regional level around the country (see http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/incentives/tender.html). Designers of these programs are aware that such programs largely depend on public funding and that the cost-effectiveness of voluntary payments as an environmental policy tool may be undermined to the extent that a market is created for services that might otherwise have been provided in the absence of government intervention.

In light of these considerations, the Australian Government is developing principles to guide the design and implementation of biodiversity stewardship programs and to ensure the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of public funding. These principles include:

- allocating biodiversity stewardship payments on the basis of best value for money, assessed in terms of the contribution of the landholders' actions towards achieving public good biodiversity objectives.
- avoiding payments for action that are likely to be of net benefit to landholders, individually or as a group, or that are otherwise part of landholders' legal obligations.
- allocating payments on a competitive basis, with all landholders who can contribute to the desired outcomes being eligible to participate in the program.

The first principle establishes the objectives of the funding under the program in terms of the broader benefits provided to society. The second acknowledges that activity supporting biodiversity conservation can, to variable degrees, also benefit, the landholders themselves and the communities they live in. Combined, these two principles reflect a cost-sharing approach that is consistent with the Australian Government's current policies and programs for natural resource management. The last principle recognises that competition among potential suppliers underpins the cost-effectiveness of voluntary payments approaches.

Box L.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:
a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.
See Box XLII above

Article 12 - Research and training

88.? On Article 12(a), has your country established programmes for scientific and technical education and training in measures for the identification, conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and its components?

a) No	
b) No, but programmes are under development	
c) Yes, programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the programmes for scientific and technical education and training in the measures for identification, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Almost all Australian institutes of higher learning and research offer training in environmental and biological sciences and related biodiversity subjects. For example, see:

http://www.dest.gov.au/highered/links.htm

http://www.idp.com/excellenceaustralia/environment/

Environmental education

National research agencies, such as CSIRO, offer post-graduate training in environmental and biological sciences and in biodiversity research, e.g. see

http://www.pi.csiro.au/careers/phd/index.htm

The Australian Biological Resources Study (ABRS) established the Ebbe Nielsen Research Scholarship specifically to train graduate students from developing countries of the South Pacific and Malanesian regions in taxonomy and biodiversity. Currently, a PhD student from Indonesia is located in the Centre for Plant Biodiversity Research (joint venture of CSIRO Plant Industry and the Department of Environment and Heritage).

89.? On Article 12(b), does your country promote and encourage research, which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the research, which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

See question 88 above.

Also, in 2002 the Australian Government outlined four national research priorities, which aim to enhance the quality and impact of Australia's research effort by building critical mass in these areas and through promoting collaboration between research organisations and industry.

The National research priority, "*An Environmentally Sustainable Australia*" is underpinned by associated priority goals, one of which is the "Sustainable use of Australia's biodiversity". This goal involves "Managing and protecting Australia's terrestrial and marine biodiversity both for its own value and to develop long term use of ecosystem goods and services ranging from fisheries to ecotourism".

The National Oceans Office has commissioned a number of data collation and interpretation projects that have contributed to the development of the National Marine Bioregionalisation. The National Marine Bioregionalisation is a management framework that identifies discrete bioregions based on physical and biological characteristics of the marine environment. The National Marine Bioregionalisation will be used to assist in the identification of appropriate Marine Protected Areas.

(see: http://www.dest.gov.au/priorities/ , http://www.science.gov.au/Pages/Home.aspx, http://www.asto.com.au/ and http://www.asto.com.au/search_results_lud.php

90.? On Article 12(c), does your country promote and cooperate in the use of scientific advances in biological diversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biological resources?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the use of scientific advances in biodiversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

See questions 88 and 89 (above)

Box LI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on: a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.
See Box XLI (above)

Article 13 - Public education and awareness

91. Is your country implementing a communication, education and public awareness strategy and promoting public participation in support of the Convention? (Goal 4.1 of the Strategic Plan)

a) No	
b) No, but a CEPA strategy is under development	
c) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a limited extent (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a significant extent (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the implementation of a CEPA strategy and the promotion of public participation in support of the Convention.

Environmental education in Australia is designed to develop skills, knowledge and values that promote behaviour in support of a sustainable environment. It is not confined to formal schooling. It also occurs in a wide range of non-formal education settings at work and at home. Environmental education in this broad sense is increasingly characterised as education for sustainability.

National Action Plan for Environmental Education

The Australian Government's policy on environmental education – '*Environmental Education for a Sustainable Future: National Action Plan'* - was launched in July 2000. The National Action Plan outlines some fundamental principles of sound environmental education and establishes a number of mechanisms aimed at improving our national approach. More about the National Action Plan for Environmental Education.

National Environmental Education Council (NEEC)

The purpose of the Council is to raise the profile of environmental education and provide expert advice to the Australian Government on environmental education issues, in particular on how Australians can move beyond environmental awareness to informed action. More about the National Environmental Education Council.

National Environmental Education Network (NEEN)

The purpose of the Network is to improve inter-governmental coordination of the delivery of environmental education, promoting more efficient use of resources and better outcomes. More

about the National Environmental Education Network.

Australian Research Institute in Education for Sustainability (ARIES)

ARIES is a partnership between the Australian Government and Macquarie University. The University has been funded to undertake a range of research projects, designed to inform the Australian Government's environmental education policies and programs, and the education activities of other bodies. More about the Australian Research Institute in Education for Sustainability

Environmental Education Grants Program

The Program funds activities, which support the Australian Government's objective of improving the community's capacity to protect the environment. Grants are intended to complement the Environment and Heritage Portfolio's environmental education activities. More about the Environmental Education Grants Program.

National Sustainable Schools Initiative

Sustainable Schools integrates sustainability education into a holistic program with measurable environmental, economic, educational and social outcomes. The aim of the Initiative is to trial, and then establish Sustainable Schools across Australia. More about the National Sustainable Schools Initiative.

92. Is your country undertaking any activities to facilitate the implementation of the programme of work on Communication, Education and Public Awareness as contained in the annex to decision VI/19? (Decision VI/19)	
a) No	N/A
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the activities to facilitate the implementation of the programme of work on CEPA.

The Australian Government makes available, through its website, reports, brochures, factsheets, guidelines and manuals, kits plans and posters relating to environmental education. In addition, it supports conferences and workshops to promote sharing of knowledge and expertise, and has compiled various tools and case studies for best practice, for example the Industry Sustainability Toolkit In addition the Australian Government is currently reviewing its CBD Clearing House Mechanism.

93. Is your country strongly and effectively promoting biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level? (Decision VI/19)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on the promotion of biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level.

Environment and biodiversity issues are appearing more frequently as front-page items or supplements (e.g. on the Murray Darling Basin and water, invasive species, and climate) in Australian newspapers and public affairs journals, and as supplements. Australia hosts a wide range of more specialist environment and biodiversity related media for consumption by the general public, professional groups such as engineers, farmers and the scientific community.

See for example:

http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/month.html, and
http://www.natureaustralia.net/

94. Does your country promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level? (Decision VI/19)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the efforts to promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level.

See Question 91 and 93 above.

For example, between 1999 and 2004, the GBRMPA undertook a complex planning and consultative program to develop the new zoning for the Marine Park. This included the most comprehensive process of community involvement and participatory planning for any environmental issue in Australia's history, including over 31,000 public submissions, mostly from the local community. While the primary aim of the program was to better protect the range of biodiversity in the Great Barrier Reef, a further aim was to minimise impacts on the existing users of the Marine Park. A comprehensive program of scientific input, community involvement and innovation achieved these aims.

The Environmental Education Grants Program funds activities to support the Australian Government's objective of improving the community's capacity to protect the environment. Grants have been provided to non-government organisations, educational institutions and community groups for activities including courses, conferences, training packages, local government initiatives and community environmental monitoring and education. Details can be found at

http://www.deh.gov.au/education/programs/index.html.

95. Is your country supporting national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness? (Decision VI/19)	
a) No	X
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some activities supported (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many activities supported (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the support of national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness.	

96. Has your country developed adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness?	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on the development of adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness.	
See Questions 91-95 (above. Also see, for example: http://www.enviroed-vic.org.au/index.html http://www.pr.mq.edu.au/events/index.asp?ItemID=1566	

97. Does your country promote cooperation and exchange programmes for biodiversity education and awareness at the national, regional and international levels? (Decisions IV /10 and VI/19)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on the promotion of cooperation and exchange programmes for biodiversity education and awareness, at the national, regional and international levels.	
The Australian Government is involved internationally with the UN Decade of Education for Sustainable Development. In addition to UNESCO, current initiatives with other countries include a collaborative research project with the Japanese Institute for Global Environment Strategies looking at the Australian experience in education for sustainable development, as well as examining the possibility of developing a model ecologically sustainable development (ESD) strategy for use by other countries in the Asia Pacific. Possible future work may involve Indonesia and the South Pacific Regional Environment Programme. The European-based environmental education organisation, ENSI, has also proposed that Australia consider sponsoring a regional secretariat in the Asia Pacific.	

The Australian Government's current national and international activities in education for sustainability are consistent with the strategies outlined by UNESCO in the draft International Implementation Scheme.

98. Is your country undertaking some CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention?	
a) No (please specify reasons below)	
b) Yes, some activities undertaken for some issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, many activities undertaken for most issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive activities undertaken for all issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention.

See Question 91 above and http://www.deh.gov.au/education/nap/index.html. The National Action Plan incorporates material and subject matter drawn from most of the Conventions cross cutting and thematic issues, and is being built upon as necessary.

99.? Does your country support initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biological diversity conservation matters in their practice and education programmes as well as into their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies? (Decision IV/10 and Goal 4.4 of the Strategic Plan)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biodiversity conservation in their practice and education programmes as well as their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.

See Question 91 above.

The Australian government supports various stakeholder driven initiatives that relate to the conservation and management of high seas biodiversity. These include efforts undertaken by NGOs as well as industry, such as a WWF legal workshop on high sea biodiversity.

Furthermore the Australian Government is developing a High Seas Biodiversity Virtual Site CD ROM consisting of video, pictures and a three-dimensional computer generated model of deep ocean seabed features, ecosystem and human activities, to educate and raise public awareness of high seas and deep ocean biodiversity issues.

100. Is your country communicating the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and establishing appropriate linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development in the implementation of your national CEPA programmes and activities? (Decision VII/24)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes developed and activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes developed and many activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the communication of the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and the establishment of linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development.

The Australian Government is well positioned to respond to the UN Decade of Education for Sustainable Development (DESD) with a range of relevant national initiatives already underway. The DESD represents an opportunity to further advance the goals outlined in the Australian Government's National Action Plan : '*Environmental Education for a Sustainable Future*' , including raising awareness of environmental education; encouraging cooperation between organisations in Australia and internationally; building the capacity of community groups, State and Territory (provincial) governments and industry groups involved in environmental education; and generally assisting in the achievement of sustainable development in Australia.

National efforts concentrate on building on existing approaches to further embed sustainabilty education, learning, values and thinking in economic, social and political institutions, policies and programs.

A National Symposium on the UN Decade of Education for Sustainable Development was held at the Melbourne Museum on 7 July 2005. This one-day event involved over 70 organisations and 90 participants, including representatives from community groups, industry, NGOs, government, education and environment sectors. One of the key challenges touched on by the Symposium will be to reach beyond the important concern of ecologically sustainable development to ensure that Education for Sustainable Development in Australia encompasses a concern for cultural sustainability, economic vitality and social equity and well being - so that all pillars of sustainable development are appropriately addressed through education.

The outcomes of the Symposium are expected to be available in the near future and will provide ideas and inspiration on how to promote the objectives of the United Nations DESD in Australia.

Box LII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

See Box XLII (above)

Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts

101. ? On Article 14.1(a), has your country developed legislation requiring an environmental impact assessment of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, legislation is still in early stages of development	
c) No, but legislation is in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, legislation is in place (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, review of implementation available (please provide details below)	

Further information on the legislation requiring EIA of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biodiversity.

National environment impact and assessment procedures in Australia are carried out under the EPBC Act. The act specifically relates to matters of national environmental significance. Environmental matters and related assessments of less than national significance are covered by counterpart State level legislation and regulation, and local government by-laws. (see http://www.deh.gov.au/epbc/index.html)

Under the Act, actions that are likely to have a significant impact on a matter of national environmental significance are subject to a rigorous referral, assessment, and approval process. An action includes a project, development, undertaking, activity, or series of activities.
The Act currently identifies seven matters of national environmental significance:

- World Heritage properties;
- National Heritage places ;
- Ramsar wetlands of international significance ;
- listed threatened species and ecological communities ;
- listed migratory species ;
- Commonwealth marine area ; and
- nuclear actions (including uranium mining).

The assessment and approval provisions of the EPBC Act also apply to actions involving Australian government land and actions taken by the Australian government anywhere in the world. In addition to the EPBC Act, each State and Territory has its own environmental assessment legislation which deals with projects of state or local signficance. More information.

102. On Article 14.1(b), has your country developed mechanisms to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programmes and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the mechanisms developed to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programmes and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biodiversity.

See Question 101 (above)

103. On Article 14.1(c), is your country implementing bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biological diversity outside your country's jurisdiction?	
a) No	
b) No, but assessment of options is in progress	
c) Yes, some completed, others in progress (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes (please provide details below)	

Further information on the bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biodiversity outside your country's jurisdiction.

See also Target 6.1 and Question 54 (above) and Box XLI-Article 5 – Cooperation.

Australia has negotiated international agreements, which specifically relate to activities affecting biodiversity outside Australia. Some of these agreements are 'stand alone' and others are subsidiary to Conventions to which Australia is already party.

104. On Article 14.1(d), has your country put mechanisms in place to prevent or minimize danger or damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of other Parties or in areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction?	
a) No	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	X (future mechanisms anticipated under IMO ballast water and anti-fouling treaties)
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge	

105. ? On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanisms for emergency response to activities or events, which present a grave, and imminent danger to biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on national mechanisms for emergency response to the activities or events, which present a grave, and imminent danger to biodiversity.

Emergency response mechanisms following natural disasters may include threats to biodiversity as part of an overall procedure. Provision exists for emergency quarantine responses to invasive species emergencies such as the outbreak of black striped mussel in Darwin Harbour.

106. Is your country applying the Guidelines for Incorporating Biodiversity-related Issues into Environment-Impact-Assessment Legislation or Processes and in Strategic Impact Assessment as contained in the annex to decision VI/7 in the context of the implementation of paragraph 1 of Article 14? (Decision VI/7)		
a)	No	
b)	No, but application of the guidelines under consideration	
c)	Yes, some aspects being applied (please specify below)	
d)	Yes, major aspects being applied (please specify below)	X

Further comments on application of the guidelines.

See Question 102 (*Assessments and approvals process under the EPBC Act*) above.

107. On Article 14 (2), has your country put in place national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity? (Decision VI/11)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please specify the measures)	X

Further comments on national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity.

The EPBC Act contains liability, penalty and redress provisions in the event of offences against the Act. See, for example, http://www.deh.gov.au/epbc/compliance/judgements/index.html. Counterpart State (provincial) legislation has similar provisions.

108. Has your country put in place any measures to prevent damage to biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being developed	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity.

See above.

109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level for the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislative regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (Decision VI/11)	
a) No	
b) No, but cooperation is under consideration	
c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development	
d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, comprehensive cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on cooperation with other Parties to strengthen capacities for the prevention of damage to biodiversity.

See Question 9 (Article 5), above

Box LIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Passage of the EPBC Act (1999) into law has been a major contributor, in relation to legislation, liability and redress, to fulfillment of Australia's National Strategy for the Conservation of Biological Diversity.

Also see Box XLII (above)

Article 15 - Access to genetic resources

110. ? Has your country endeavored to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms, in accordance with paragraphs 2, 4 and 5 of Article 15?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the efforts taken by your country to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms.

Australia has adopted a pragmatic approach to implementing the CBD's Bonn Guidelines on Access and Benefit Sharing (ABS). This approach is guided by the needs of a federal structure, existing international agreements, domestic legislation and the realities of contemporary scientific research and Australia's market-based, developed economy with a strong stakeholder voice in decision-making. This approach is encapsulated in its intergovernmental agreement: the '*Nationally Consistent Approach for Access to and Utilisation of Australia's Native Genetic and Biochemical Resources*' (NCA) which all 9 Australian governments agreed to on 11 October 2002.

The agreement forms an accountable basis for all legislation and administrative action for the management of genetic resources currently underway in each Australian jurisdiction. The general principles underpinning development or review of legislative, administrative or policy frameworks in Australian jurisdictions for access to, and utilisation of, Australia's native genetic and biochemical resources specify that frameworks shall:

1. give effect to Australia's obligations under the Convention on Biological Diversity in relation to access to Australia's native biological resources;
2. be consistent with Australia's responsibilities and interests arising from other international agreements;
3. develop terms of access to resources that encourage local, national and international investment in Australia's biotechnology R&D capabilities, including, biodiscovery research, bioprocessing and product development;
4. be consistent with:
   a. National Competition Policy;
   b. the *Trade Practices Act 1974*;
   c. the *Native Title Act 1993*;
   d. the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity; and
   e. the Intergovernmental Agreement on the Environment.
5. facilitate the ecologically sustainable access and use of biological resources;
6. enable the fair and equitable sharing of benefits derived from the use of Australia's genetic and biochemical resources;
7. recognise the need to ensure the use of traditional knowledge is undertaken with the cooperation and approval of the holders of that knowledge and on mutually agreed terms;
8. enhance biodiversity conservation and the valuing of biodiversity by ensuring that, as appropriate, some of the benefits derived from all access to and use of the genetic and biochemical resources are, where possible, used for biodiversity conservation, in the area from which the resources were taken;
9. introduce terms and conditions of access to Australian resources that Australia would be prepared to meet if applied by other countries;
10. ensure that all applicants for access to resources are treated fairly and without prejudice, with all applications judged against transparent criteria

and according to law;

11. be developed in consultation with stakeholders, indigenous peoples and local communities;
12. facilitate continued access for non-commercial scientific research, particularly taxonomic research;
13. be integrated into biotechnology development policies and strategies to ensure the continued development of these industries in Australia; and
14. recognise the differences between commercial scientific research and non-commercial scientific research and their needs.

Individual Australian jurisdictions are progressively rolling out legislative and administrative measures to implement this Agreement. For example, the Australian State of Queensland introduced the *Biodiscovery Act 2004 (QLD)* and the Australia Government expects to introduce regulatory amendments to the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* to create a legal framework for federal government lands and waters.

111. Has your country taken measures to ensure that any scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Parties, in accordance with Article 15(6)?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to ensure that any scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Contracting Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Contracting Parties.

All scientific research must be carried out within the terms defined by the NCA in accordance with CBD's Bonn Guidelines on Access and Benefit Sharing (ABS) as expressed by legislation administered by national and state governments. Benefit sharing requirement does not apply to genetic resources from outside Australia. Australia does not seek to obtain benefit from biodiscovery based on plants and animals not native to Australia.

See Question 110 for further details on the NCA.

112. Has your country taken measures to ensure the fair and equitable sharing of the results of research and development and of the benefits arising from the commercial and other use of genetic resources with any Contracting Party providing such resources, in accordance with Article 15(7)?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place (please provide details below)	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place (please provide details below)	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the type of measures taken.
As defined by the terms of the NCA in accordance with CBD's Bonn Guidelines on Access and Benefit Sharing (ABS), Australia is committed to facilitating the ecologically sustainable access and use of biological resources and enabling the fair and equitable sharing of benefits derived from the use of Australia's genetic and biochemical resources. Further these arrangements preclude taking advantage of other contracting Parties' resources insofar as they only apply to biological resources native to Australia. See Question 110 for further details on the NCA.

113. ? In developing national measures to address access to genetic resources and benefit-sharing, has your country taken into account the multilateral system of access and benefit-sharing set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further information on national measures taken which consider the multilateral system of access and benefit-sharing as set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture.
Australia actively participated in the negotiation of the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. Under the terms of the NCA, Australia is committed to ensuring that all legislation and administrative action for the management of genetic resources be consistent with Australia's responsibilities and interests arising from international agreements. See Question 110 for further details on the NCA.

114. Is your country using the Bonn Guidelines when developing and drafting legislative, administrative or policy measures on access and benefit-sharing and/or when negotiating contracts and other arrangements under mutually agreed terms for access and benefit-sharing? (Decision VII/19A)	
a) No	
b) No, but steps being taken to do so (please provide details below)	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Please provide details and specify successes and constraints in the implementation of the Bonn Guidelines.
Australia is implementing the CBD's Bonn Guidelines on Access and Benefit Sharing (ABS). In doing so it is guided by the needs of a federal structure, existing international agreements, domestic legislation and the realities of contemporary scientific research and Australia's market-based, developed economy with a strong stakeholder voice in decision-making. Australia's approach is encapsulated in its intergovernmental agreement: the '*Nationally Consistent Approach for Access to and Utilisation of Australia's Native Genetic and Biochemical Resources*' (NCA) which all 9 Australian governments agreed to on 11 October 2002.

See Question 110 for further details on the NCA.

115. Has your country adopted national policies or measures, including legislation, which address the role of intellectual property rights in access and benefit-sharing arrangements (i.e. the issue of disclosure of origin/source/legal provenance of genetic resources in applications for intellectual property rights where the subject matter of the application concerns, or makes use of, genetic resources in its development)?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential policies or measures have been identified (please specify below)	X
c) No, but relevant policies or measures are under development (please specify below)	
d) Yes, some policies or measures are in place (please specify below)	
e) Yes, comprehensive policies or measures adopted (please specify below)	

Further information on policies or measures that address the role of IPR in access and benefit-sharing arrangements.

Australia is currently taking an active role in the ongoing discussion of these issues in international fora such as WIPO and the WTO. The Australian Government is developing its position on the issue in the light of those discussions and wishes particularly, to examine the experiences of those few countries that have introduced such measures before deciding whether and in what manner, Intellectural Property (IP) rights should play a role in access and benefit sharing arrangements.

As defined by the terms of the NCA, Australia is committed to ensuring that all legislation and administrative action for the management of genetic resources incorporates terms of access to resources that encourage local, national and international investment in Australia's biotechnology R&D capabilities, including, biodiscovery research, bioprocessing and product development.

All applicants for access to resources are judged against transparent criteria according to law. The collection of genetic resources should enhance biodiversity conservation and the valuing of biodiversity by ensuring that, as appropriate, some of the benefits derived from all access to and use of the genetic and biochemical resources are, where possible, used for biodiversity conservation, in the area from which the resources were taken.

The heart of benefit sharing lies in negotiated agreements based on mutually agreed terms between the resource provider and the resource user. These are commercial contracts and the disposition of intellectual property created from access to the resource is undertaken in accordance with normal commercial practice.

See Question 110 for further details on the NCA.

116. Has your country been involved in capacity-building activities related to access and benefit-sharing?	
a) Yes (please provide details below)	X
b) No	

Please provide further information on capacity-building activities (your involvement as donor or recipient, key actors involved, target audience, time period, goals and objectives of the capacity-building activities, main capacity-building areas covered, nature of activities). Please also specify whether these activities took into account the Action Plan on capacity-building for access and benefit-sharing adopted at COP VII and available in annex to decision VII/19F.

The Australian Government allocated funds for a regional meeting to provide indigenous Australians and Pacific Island representatives with an opportunity for consultation and review of the CBD Composite Report on Traditional Knowledge. The objective of the meeting is to produce a procedural report and recommendations for inclusion in the regional and composite report on:

- The state of retention of traditional biodiversity-related knowledge and identification and assessment of measures and initiatives to protect respect, promote and facilitate the use of traditional knowledge; and
- Identification of local and national processes that may threaten the maintenance, preservation and application of traditional knowledge.

Australia continues to support the development of appropriate Global Environment Facility (GEF) proposals and collaborate with the United Nations University/Institute for Advanced Studies (UNU/IAS) and other research institutions on matters pertaining to access and benefit-sharing of genetic resources.

Australia maintains support for genetic resource management activities in its region such as co-hosting with Indonesia, under the auspices of Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC), a workshop in March 2004 on trade and sustainable use of biological resources, focused on utilization of countries' genetic and biochemical patrimony.

Box LIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Australia is home to up to 10% of the world's natural genetic and biochemical resources. Most of this material has yet to be evaluated for its commercial potential, indeed, a significant portion of Australia's biota still has to be described. As a megadiverse country, Australia therefore stands to gain considerable economic, social and environmental benefits from its sustainable utilisation.

Furthermore, managing access to genetic resources and sharing in the flow of benefits from the utilisation of genetic resources will help to conserve biodiversity by correcting the market

failures that might otherwise contribute to its erosion. Briefly, these market failures arise because the values of biodiversity, including resources for use in agriculture and medicine, environmental services, and existence values, result in diffuse and longer term benefits, whereas land use patterns which destroy biodiversity often bring immediate benefits to local communities. By regulating access, the Australia Governments will channel these diffuse and longer term benefits into more immediate and tangible ones and hence increases market and community incentives for biodiversity conservation.

To date Australia has made considerable progress in creating a market in the use of genetic and biochemical resources found in its native plants, animals and microbial life. The Australian Government and its States and Territories are active in establishing legal frameworks to provide legal certainty for industry, encouraging investment and enabling governments to share in the benefits from the sustainable utilisation of native genetic resources. Consequently Australia will be among the first biologically rich, developed countries to have a regulatory system in place

Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology

117. ? On Article 16(1), has your country taken measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment?

a) No	X
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment.

In general, Australia believes that technology transfer and cooperation for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity should focus on the transfer of existing, and primarily publicly available, technology. As a mega-diverse country, Australia is well positioned to provide such information.

Australia considers the GEF, the operating entity of the financial mechanism of the CBD, as the primary channel for funding projects and activities related to the implementation of the Convention. Australia has increased its financial commitment to the GEF by pledging to provide $68.16 million for the third replenishment period. This is a substantial increase of over 58% from the funding Australia provided in 1998 for the Second Replenishment.

Australia notes that foreign direct investment (FDI) is the dominant mechanism for technology transfer in all fields, accounting for over 60% of the flow of technology. This implies a need to create an environment conducive to foreign investment, including the capacity of national governments to mobilize domestic savings to set up the pre-conditions to encourage foreign direct investment and international trade to foster growth. The 2002 United Nations Financing for Development Conference in Monterrey Mexico, and the World Summit on Sustainable Development underscored this point.

Australia accords with Article 66 paragraph 2 of the TRIPS Agreement, which obligates industrialised countries to provide incentives to their enterprises and institutions to promote technology transfer to least developed countries. Australia further supports the Doha

Ministerial mandate, which called for a mechanism to be set up to ensure the monitoring and implementation of the obligations in Article 66.2.

In Australia, both patents and plant breeder's rights are available for inventions involving biological resources, provided they meet certain statutory requirements. Patents are available for inventions involving biological material, with the exception of human beings and the biological processes for their generation. In addition, plant breeder's rights are also available for new plant varieties. Intellectual property rights are not available for biological resources as they occur in nature.

118. ? On Article 16(3), has your country taken measures so that Parties which provide genetic resources are provided access to and transfer of technology which make use of those resources, on mutually agreed terms?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	X
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative arrangements are in place	
g) Not applicable	

119. ? On Article 16(4), has your country taken measures so that the private sector facilitates access to joint development and transfer of relevant technology for the benefit of Government institutions and the private sector of developing countries?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some policies and measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and measures are in place (please provide details below)	
e) Not applicable	
Further information on the measures taken.	
See Question 117 (above)	

Box LV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on: a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Programme of Work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation

120. Has your country provided financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation? (Decision VII/29)

a) No	X
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes being implemented (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes being implemented (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the provision of financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation.

Australian technology is transferred and cooperative relationships are developed in a variety of settings related to biodiversity, particularly in Australia's region, but not undertaken specifically to accord with this programme of work.

121. Is your country taking any measures to remove unnecessary impediments to funding of multi-country initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation? (Decision VII/29)

a) No	
b) No, but some measures being considered	X
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures to remove unnecessary impediments to funding of multi-country initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation.

122. Has your country made any technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building? (Annex to decision VII/29)	
a) No	Not applicable
b) No, but assessments are under way	
c) Yes, basic assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, thorough assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building.	
See Question 120 above.	

123. Has your country made any assessments and risk analysis of the potential benefits, risks and associated costs with the introduction of new technologies? (Annex to decision VII/29)	
a) No	Not applicable
b) No, but assessments are under way	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the assessments and risk analysis of the potential benefits, risks and associated costs with the introduction of new technologies.	

124. Has your country identified and implemented any measures to develop or strengthen appropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation, including assessing capacity building needs? (Annex to decision VII/29)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	X
c) Yes, some programmes are in place and being implemented (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on measures to develop or strengthen appropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation.	

125. Has your country taken any of the measures specified under Target 3.2 of the programme of work as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention? (Annex to decision VII/29)	
a) No	Not applicable
b) No, but a few measures being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please specify below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please specify below)	
Further comments on the measures taken as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention.	

Box LVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on: a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 17 - Exchange of information

126. ? On Article 17(1), has your country taken measures to facilitate the exchange of information from publicly available sources with a view to assist with the implementation of the Convention and promote technical and scientific cooperation?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place	X

The following question (127) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

127. ? On Article 17(1), do these measures take into account the special needs of developing countries and include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on?	
a) No	
b) Yes, but they do not include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on	X
c) Yes, and they include categories of information listed in Article 17 (2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on	

Box LVII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;

c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;

d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Australia is a rich source for biodiversity information and the government views it as a high priority to exchange publicly available information. National standards for herbarium and museum data, vegetation data and general spatial data, coupled with nationally applicable indicators for biological diversity (under State of the Environment reporting), facilitate an effective exchange of information between the national and provincial jurisdictions. There is a publicly available spatial database on nationally threatened and migratory species and ecological communities, developed to support the *Environment Protection and Diversity Conservation Act, 1999*.

A range of environmental information is available on the Internet including Australia's Clearing House Mechanism (currently under review), the Environmental Resources Information Network (ERIN) and the Australian Biodiversity Information Facility, which is part of the Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF) and Australian Biological Resources Study (ABRS). This also includes data and products from the National Resource Information Centre, the National Forest Inventory and the National Land and Water Resources Audit.Access to specimen data at the national scale is available through Australia's Virtual Herbarium (AVH) and the Online Zoological Collections of Australian Museums (OZCAM).

The Australian National Herbarium (CSIRO Plant Industry), together with some State herbaria, has a program of repatriating herbarium data to the National Herbarium of Papua New Guinea.

All publicly available information will, during the course the CHM review, be incorporated into and available through the revised Clearing House mechanism.

Article 18 - Technical and scientific cooperation

128. ? On Article 18(1), has your country taken measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation in the field of conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation.

See Question 9 (Article 5) above.

Through the program '*Backing Australia's Ability – Building Our Future through Science and Innovation*', the Australian Government is doubling funding for the National Competitive Grants Programme of the Australian Research Council (ARC). The Linkage-International programme, under the umbrella of the National Competitive Grants aims to:

- build strong ongoing collaborations between research groupings or centres of excellence in Australia and overseas involving the exchange of researchers at both senior and junior levels;
- strengthen international research experience for junior researchers at both postdoctoral and postgraduate levels;
- enhance existing and develop new collaborations among senior researchers.

For further information on the Linkage-International programme, see:
http://www.arc.gov.au/grant_programs/linkage_international.htm

CSIRO's National Flagships Initiative will receive an increase of $305 million to create large-scale collaborative partnerships, as well as linkages between CSIRO and other organisations across Australia and internationally for research in areas of national need and opportunity. For further information, see:

http://www.csiro.au/index.asp?type=blank&id=FlagshipPrograms.

National Marine Bioregionalisation Work Program

Under the National Marine Bioregionalisation Work Program, the National Oceans Office funded the validation of national demersal fish records by a number of international fish taxonomists. The resulting updated database will be publicly available and has been used to develop the National Marine Bioregionalisation for Australian waters.

The NORFANZ marine science cruise was undertaken in 2003 as a partnership between Australia, through the National Oceans Office, and New Zealand. This collaboration aimed to:

- inform and contribute to the identification of deep ocean biodiversity to assist in the development of conservation strategies and in both the Australian and New Zealand Exclusive Economic Zone areas of Norfolk Ridge and Lord Howe Rise;
- develop a scientific information base available for these areas; and
- contribute to the management of ecologically sustainable marine industries.

Information collected during the NORFANZ cruise has been used to make a conservation assessment of the Norfolk seamounts.

129. ? On Article 18(4), has your country encouraged and developed methods of cooperation for the development and use of technologies, including indigenous and traditional technologies, in pursuance of the objectives of this Convention?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant methods are under development	
d) Yes, methods are in place	X

130. ? On Article 18(5), has your country promoted the establishment of joint research programmes and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide some examples below)	X

Examples for the establishment of joint research programmes and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention.

For example:

International Plant Names Project (IPNI).

This collaborative project between the Australian National Herbarium (CSIRO Plant Industry & DEH), the Royal Botanic Gardens Kew and the Harvard University Herbaria combines the data of Index Kewensis, the Gray Card Index and the Australian Plant Name Index into a combined dataset, replicated in real time at each institution. IPNI has become a standard tool for nomenclatural and taxonomic research in the global scientific community, providing the names of all seed plants of the world. See:

http://www.ipni.org/index.html

Pacific

The Australian Government through the Pacific Governance Support Program (PGSP) has recently commenced CBD and related Convention capacity-building activities with Pacific Island Countries. The Australian assistance is being delivered under a joint venture called the Pacific Regional Support Mechanism. The joint venture includes the Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage, the South Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP), the United Nations University (UNU), and the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP).

The joint venture is designed to support Pacific Island developing countries to undertake National Capacity Self Assessments (NCSAs), funded through the Global Environment Facility. The assistance may include identification and future development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention, depending on the biodiversity priorities and capacity needs of participating Pacific Island Countries.

Papua New Guinea

Australia's Government Department of the Environment and Heritage has a joint venture with Papua New Guinea (PNG) that includes the development of technologies relevant to the

objectives of the CBD. Australia also has an ongoing Bilateral Cooperation Program with PNG, which includes promoting partnership development as a means for improving PNG's ability to address its environmental priorities. As well as assisting PNG to undertake biodiversity conservation activities, Australia has worked with other organisations (eg. research institutions and non-government organisations) to assist PNG to access the technical/scientific assistance required. For example, Australia has worked with the World Wildlife Fund-PNG in assisting PNG's Department of Environment and Conservation to develop a Protected Area register and supporting digital database.

131. Has your country established links to non-governmental organizations, private sector and other institutions holding important databases or undertaking significant work on biological diversity through the CHM? (Decision V/14)	
a) No	
b) No, but coordination with relevant NGOs, private sector and other institutions under way	X
c) Yes, links established with relevant NGOs, private sector and institutions	

The following question (132) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

132. Has your country further developed the CHM to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation? (Decision V/14)	
a) No	
b) Yes, by using funding opportunities	
c) Yes, by means of access to, and transfer of technology	X
d) Yes, by using research cooperation facilities	X
e) Yes, by using repatriation of information	
f) Yes, by using training opportunities	
g) Yes, by using promotion of contacts with relevant institutions, organizations and the private sector	X
h) Yes, by using other means (please specify below)	

Further comments on CHM developments to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation.

133. Has your country used CHM to make information available more useful for researchers and decision-makers? (Decision V/14)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant initiatives under consideration	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on development of relevant initiatives.

At the national level the CHM has been used to serve the information needs of those at Australian Government, State (provincial and local government levels, and community organizations, responsible for domestic implementation of the Convention and the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biodiversity.

134. Has your country developed, provided and shared services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of the CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions? (Decision V/14)	
a) No	X
b) Yes (please specify services and tools below)	

Further comments on services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions.

Review and reconstruction of CHM national portal currently underway.

Box LVIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits

135. ? On Article 19(1), has your country taken measures to provide for the effective participation in biotechnological research activities by those Contracting Parties, which provide the genetic resources for such research?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	X
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation are in place	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy and subsidiary legislation are in place	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place	

136. ? On Article 19(2), has your country taken all practicable measures to promote and advance priority access by Parties, on a fair and equitable basis, to the results and benefits arising from biotechnologies based upon genetic resources provided by those Parties?

Biotechnology

Geoff Burton (GRM)

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place	

Box LIX.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

As defined by the terms of the '*Nationally Consistent Approach for Access to and Utilisation of Australia's Native Genetic and Biochemical Resources*' (NCA), Australia is committed to facilitating the ecologically sustainable access and use of biological resources and enabling the fair and equitable sharing of benefits derived from the use of Australia's genetic and biochemical resources. It seeks to model best practice conduct for both commercial and non-commercial scientific research. In regard to the latter, the agreement between the Craig Venter Institute and Australia is being adopted by the Institute as a best practice model for future access agreements with other governments.

See Article 15 (Question 110) for further details on the NCA.

Article 20 – Financial resources

Box LX.

Please describe for each of the following items the quantity of financial resources, both internal and external, that have been utilized, received or provided, as applicable, to implement the Convention on Biological Diversity, on an annual basis, since your country became a Party to the Convention.	
a) Budgetary allocations by national and local Governments as well as different sectoral ministries	It is not possible to calculate total financial rsources expended by Australian Governments (at all levels) on matters applicable to implementation of the Convention since Australia became a party. It is not possible to separate CBD related expenditure from overall budget allocations, either at national or state level. The Department of the Environment and Heritage advises the Australian Government on policies and programs for the protection and conservation of the environment, including natural, cultural and Indigenous heritage. It manages a significant annual budget in its work with other Australian Government agencies, industry sectors, the community, and other levels of government to protect Australia's environment and heritage. It represents Australia in international environmental agreements and forums such as CBD, CITES and CMS, the Antarctic Treaty System, the International Whaling Commission and the Basel Convention. The Department also manages major environmental programs, the most significant of which come under the umbrella of the Natural Heritage Trust and the National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality. Both the Trust and National Action Plan are administered jointly with the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry.The Department administers the Australian Government environmental laws listed in Appendix 6, including the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.*
b) Extra-budgetary resources (identified by donor agencies)	
c) Bilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)	The Australian Government (through its environment and overseas development assistance agencies) has recently commenced Convention capacity-building programs, bilaterally in selected Melanesian countries, and within SPREP, through the Pacific Governance Support Program (PGSP). This is designed to support developing countries undertaking GEF funded National Capacity Self Assessments to support improved environmental governance. The priority Conventions are the CBD, CCD (which, in the Pacific relates to deforestation and land degradation), and the UNFCCC.

d) Regional channels (identified by donor agencies)	The Regional Natural Heritage Programme (RNHP) was announced by the Australian Prime Minister on 18 February, 2004. It has a budget of $10 million over three years to provide grants to non-government organisations (NGOs) and other relevant agencies to protect outstanding bidodiversity in hotspot areas of South-East Asia and the Pacific. The Biodiversity Hotspots concept has been developed by international scientists and experts who recognise the challenges and threats to conserving the world's biodiversity. Hotspots are identified areas where biodiversity is particularly concentrated, and areas of high biodiversity value that are significantly threatened. In South-East Asia and the Pacific region, a number of hotspot areas have been scientifically identified and have been adopted by Conservation International for its conservation programs. Current RNHP Priority Areas are Indonesia (especially Sumatra); East Timor; Papua New Guinea; Vietnam; Philippines; and Pacific Island countries. Priority Areas may change during the life of the Programme. Partnerships and synergies will also be sought for activities undertaken under relevant international conventions, such as the CBD. See also: Regional Natural Heritage Programme: index
e) Multilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)	Australia views the GEF as the primary vehicle for funding global biodiversity conservation under the Convention. In August 2002, Australia increased its contribution to the GEF by 58 per cent in nominal terms to meet its burden share, contributing $68.2 million to the Facility over the next three years (which will be drawn down over the next ten years).
f) Private sources (identified by donor agencies)	Private biodiversity conservation organizations, such as WWF International, The Nature Conservancy and Conservation International sometimes have an Australian arm, or are regionally headquartered in Australia, with a focus on activities specifically in Australia's region.
g) Resources generated through financial instruments, such as charges for use of biodiversity	Many Australian parks and reserves (primarily but not entirely at the sub-national level) levy user charges, which are redirected towards biodiversity conservation, as well as reserve maintenance and upkeep. Other instruments such as incentives measures and sectoral reform initiatives, such as for water, are attempting to achieve similar outcomes in the wider natural resource use economy.

Box LXI.

Please describe in detail below any major financing programmes, such as biodiversity trust funds or specific programmes that have been established in your country.
The Natural Heritage Trust (NHT) is the main vehicle delivering nation-wide goals. It was set up by the Australian Government in 1997 to help restore and conserve Australia's environment and natural resources. Since then, thousands of community groups and organisations have received funding for environmental and natural resource management projects. The NHT provides funding for environmental activities at a: • community level (through the Australian Government Envirofund); • regional level; and • National/State level. ***Australian Government Envirofund*** Community groups may gain access to small, individual grants through the Australian Government Envirofund. These grants will provide up to AUD$50,000 (GST inclusive) to address local natural resource management issues. This component is aimed in particular at groups that have had little or no previous engagement with the NHT. See Australian Government Envirofund. ***Regional Investments*** Regional investments are the principal delivery mechanism for the NHT. At this level the NHT is jointly delivered with the National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality (NAP). See also NRM web site ***National Investments*** Investment at this level covers national priorities, addressing activities that have a national or broad-scale, rather than a regional or local, outcome. They include Australian Government (national) only activities, statewide activities and those that cross State, Territory and regional boundaries. They also address matters of direct Commonwealth jurisdiction, such as those relating to Commonwealth waters. Proposals for statewide funding will be made by State and Australian Governments. See also above information on the Natural Heritage Trust. A wide variety of incentive measures, at both national and sub-national level, are provided (see Question 74 above).

137. ? On Article 20(1), has your country provided financial support and incentives to those national activities that are intended to achieve the objectives of the Convention?	
a) No	
b) Yes, incentives only (please provide a list of such incentives below)	
c) Yes, financial support only	
d) Yes, financial support and incentives (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on financial support and incentives provided.	
See Box LXI and Question 74 (above).	

The next question (139) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

138. ? On Article 20(2), has your country provided new and additional financial resources to enable developing country Parties to meet the agreed incremental costs to them of implementing measures, which fulfill the obligations of the Convention?	
a) No	X
b) Yes (please indicate the amount, on an annual basis, of new and additional financial resources your country has provided)	
Further comments on new and additional financial resources provided.	
See Box LX(e) (above).	

The next question (140) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION

139. ? On Article 20(2), has your country received new and additional financial resources to enable it to meet the agreed full incremental costs of implementing measures, which fulfill the obligations of the Convention?	
a) No	
b) Yes	

140. ? Has your country established a process to monitor financial support to biodiversity, including support provided by the private sector? (Decision V/11)	
a) No	X
b) No, but procedures being established	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	
Further comments on processes to monitor financial support to biodiversity, including support provided by the private sector.	

141. ? Has your country considered any measures like tax exemptions in national taxation systems to encourage financial support to biodiversity? (Decision V/11)	
a) No	
b) No, but exemptions are under development (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, exemptions are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on tax exemptions for biodiversity-related donations.

Under current legislation, certain taxation concessions are available to encourage conservation activities. For example, income tax deductions can be claimed for gifts of property or for landowners entering into conservation covenants. These deductions can be spread over a number of years. Gifts of property left in a will to an eligible organisation are exempt from capital gains tax. Donations to approved environmental organisations are also tax deductible.

.

142. Has your country reviewed national budgets and monetary policies, including the effectiveness of official development assistance allocated to biodiversity, with particular attention paid to positive incentives and their performance as well as perverse incentives and ways and means for their removal or mitigation? (Decision VI/16)	
a) No	
b) No, but review is under way	
c) Yes (please provide results of review below)	X

Further comments on review of national budgets and monetary policies, including the effectiveness of official development assistance.

See Question 74 (above).

143. Is your country taking concrete actions to review and further integrate biodiversity considerations in the development and implementation of major international development initiatives, as well as in national sustainable development plans and relevant sectoral policies and plans? (Decisions VI/16 and VII/21)	
a) No	
b) No, but review is under way	
c) Yes, in some initiatives and plans (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, in major initiatives and plans (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on review and integration of biodiversity considerations in relevant initiatives, policies and plans.

See Box LXI and Question 74, 141 and 142 (above).

Australia agrees with integration, where relevant, of biodiversity and environment concerns into elaboration of major international initiatives, such as IMO and WTO agreements. The importance of recognizing that non-trade concerns, such as the protection of human, animal or plant life or health, figure prominently in the WTO Agreements vis GATT Article XX, and the SPS and TBT

Agreements.

The policy of the Australian Government is to integrate environmental considerations into all aspects of development cooperation. Australia's main agency for delivery of development assistance to developing countries is AusAID .

The aim of policy integration is not simply to avoid 'doing harm' to the environment but to recognize that because poor people, in particular, are highly dependent on their natural resource base, that effective environmental management is a key to long-term poverty reduction.

These principles underline the Environmental Management Guide for Australia's Aid Program 2003. In the agriculture, forestry and fisheries sectors, sustainable resource management is particularly critical where it intersects with rural livelihoods and particularly fragile or special places for biodiversity. Australia's development assistance policy recognizes and works with these complexities.

The Australian Government's rural development strategy for the aid program aims to increase the incomes of the rural poor through assistance in three major ways - by increasing agriculture sector productivity, by stimulating rural non-farm employment and by managing natural resources sustainably.

144. Is your country enhancing the integration of biological diversity into the sectoral development and assistance programmes? (Decision VII/21)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, into some sectoral development and assistance programmes (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, into major sectoral development and assistance programmes (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on the integration of biodiversity into sectoral development and assistance programmes	
See Box XL and Question 143 (above).	

The next question (145) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

145. Please indicate with an "**X**" in the table below in which area your country has provided financial support to developing countries and/or countries with economies in transition. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.

Areas	**Support provided**
a) Undertaking national or regional assessments within the framework of MEA (decision VI/8)	X
b) *In-situ* conservation (decision V/16)	X
c) Enhance national capacity to establish and maintain the mechanisms to protect traditional knowledge (decision VI/10)	

d) *Ex-situ* conservation (Decision V/26)	X
e) Implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (decision VI/9)	
f) Implementation of the Bonn Guidelines (decision VI/24)	
g) Implementation of programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision V/5)	
h) Preparation of first report on the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources (decision VI/17)	
i) Support to work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and development of regional and sub regional networks or processes (decision VI/27)	X
j) Development of partnerships and other means to provide the necessary support for the implementation of the programme of work on dry and subhumid lands biological diversity (decision VII/2)	X, CCD/GEF primary vehicle (see below)
k) Financial support for the operations of the Coordination Mechanism of the Global Taxonomy Initiative (decision VII/9)	
l) Support to the implementation of the Action Plan on Capacity Building as contained in the annex to decision VII/19 (decision VII/19)	X (see under (a) above
m) Support to the implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity (decision VII/27)	
n) Support to the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas (decision VII/28)	X
o) Support to the development of national indicators (decision VII/30)	X
p) Others (please specify)	

Further information on financial support provided to developing countries and countries with economies in transition.

GEF

Australia's primary financial support for the work of the biodiversity related conventions in developing countries is provided through the GEF and its replenishment cycles. At the 3rd replenishment of the GEF Australia pledged to provide $68.2 million for the replenishment period 2003-2005. This is an increase of 58% over the funding Australia provided in 1998 for the 2nd replenishment. Since 1991 Australia has committed over $184 million to the GEF.

Pacific

Under Australia's Pacific Governance Support Programme, financial resources of AUD$405,089 have been allocated to the Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage to assist Pacific Island Countries who are party to the CBD. The activity aims to improve environmental governance issues, which are limiting Pacific Island Countries' ability to find solutions to key environmental problems related to their commitments under the Rio Conventions.

The next question (146) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION

146. Please indicate with an "**X**" in the table below in which areas your country has applied for funds from the Global Environment Facility (GEF), from developed countries and/or from other sources. The same area may have more than one source of financial support. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.

Areas	Applied for funds from		
	GEF	Bilateral	Other
a) Preparation of national biodiversity strategies or action plans			
b) National capacity self-assessment for implementation of Convention (decision VI/27)			
c) Priority actions to implement the Global Taxonomy Initiative (decision V/9)			
d) *In-situ* conservation (decision V/16)			
e) Development of national strategies or action plans to deal with alien species (decision VI/23[16])			
f) *Ex-situ* conservation, establishment and maintenance of *Ex-situ* conservation facilities (decision V/26)			
g) Projects that promote measures for implementing Article 13 (Education and Public Awareness) (decision VI/19)			
h) Preparation of national reports (decisions III/9, V/19 and VI/25)			
i) Projects for conservation and sustainable use of inland water biological diversity (decision IV/4)			
j) Activities for conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biological diversity (decision V/5)			
k) Implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (decision VI/26)			
l) Implementation of the Global Taxonomy Initiative			
m) Implementation of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity			
n) Others (please specify)			
Further information on application for financial support.			

[16] *Australia would like to remind that all references to CBD Decision VI/23 should be footnoted as follows: "One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras 294-324).*

Box LXII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:
a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.
See above

D. THEMATIC AREAS

147. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the thematic programmes of work of the Convention (marine and coastal biodiversity, agricultural biodiversity, forest biodiversity, inland waters biodiversity, dry and sub-humid lands and mountain biodiversity).

3 = High Challenge	1 = Low Challenge
2 = Medium Challenge	0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome
N/A = Not applicable	

Challenges	Programme of Work					
	Agricultural	Forest	Marine and coastal	Inland water ecosystem	Dry and subhumid lands	Mountain
(a) Lack of political will and support	0	0	2	1	0	0
(b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement	1	1	1	1	1	0
(c) Lack of main-streaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors	2	1	2	1	1	0
(d) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures	1	0	0	1	1	0
(e) Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness	0	0	0	0	0	0
(f) Lack of transfer of technology and expertise	N/A	N/A	N/a	N/A	N/A	N/A

(g) Loss of traditional knowledge	1	1	2	1	1	0
(h) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives	0	0	0	0	0	0
(i) Lack of accessible knowledge and information	0	0	0	1	0	0
(j) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels	2	1	2	2	1	0
(k) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized	1	1	1	2	1	1
(l) Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented	3	2	2	2	2	1
(m) Lack of financial, human, technical resources	1	1	1	2	1	1
(n) Lack of economic incentive measures	2	1	1	2	1	N/A
(o) Lack of benefit-sharing	0	0	0	1	0	N/A
(p) Lack of synergies at national and international levels	0	0	0	0	0	N/A
(q) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders	1	0	2	2	1	N/A
(r) Lack of effective partnerships	0	0	0	1	0	N/A
(s) Lack of engagement of scientific community	0	0	0	0	0	0
(t) Lack of appropriate policies and laws	0	0	0	1	0	0
(u) Poverty	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	N/A
(v) Population pressure	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
(w) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns	2	1	1	3	3	N/A
(x) Lack of capacities for local communities	1	1	1	1	1	N/A

(y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management	2	0	2	2	2	0
(z) Weak law enforcement capacity	0	0	0	0	0	0
(aa)Natural disasters and environmental change	0	0	0	0	0	0
(bb)Others (please specify)						

Inland water ecosystems

148. Has your country incorporated the objectives and relevant activities of the programme of work into the following and implemented them? (Decision VII/4)

Strategies, policies, plans and activities	No	Yes, partially, integrated but not implemented	Yes, fully integrated and implemented	N/A
a) Your biodiversity strategies and action plans		x		
b) Wetland policies and strategies		x		
c) Integrated water resources management and water efficiency plans being developed in line with paragraph 25 of the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development	X			
d) Enhanced coordination and cooperation between national actors responsible for inland water ecosystems and biological diversity		x		

Further comments on incorporation of the objectives and activities of the programme of work

Refer to National Water Initiative (www.pmc.gov.au/nwi/index.cfm).

149. Has your country identified priorities for each activity in the programme of work, including timescales, in relation to outcome oriented targets? (Decision VII/4)

a) No	
b) Outcome oriented targets developed but priority activities not developed	
c) Priority activities developed but not outcome oriented targets	

d) Yes, comprehensive outcome oriented targets and priority activities developed	x

Further comments on the adoption of outcome oriented targets and priorities for activities, including providing a list of targets (if developed).

150. Is your country promoting synergies between this programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level? (Decision VII/4)

a) Not applicable (not Party to Ramsar Convention)	
b) No	
c) No, but potential measures were identified for synergy and joint implementation	
d) Yes, some measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)	X
e) Yes, comprehensive measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)	

Further comments on the promotion of synergies between the programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level.

See NRM regional processes.

Wetland Classification System.

151. Has your country taken steps to improve national data on: (decision VII/4)

Issues	Yes	No	No, but development is under way
a) Goods and services provided by inland water ecosystems?			x
b) The uses and related socioeconomic variables of such goods and services?	x		
c) Basic hydrological aspects of water supply as they relate to maintaining ecosystem function?	x		
d) Species and all taxonomic levels?	x		
e) On threats to which inland water ecosystems are subjected?	x		

Further comments on the development of data sets, in particular a list of data sets developed in case you have replied, "**YES**" above.

- NLWRA
- Sustainable Rivers Audit
- Standards and Targets

- State-based programs
- E-Flow Research
- AusRivAs

Species under JAMBA and CAMBA.

152. Has your country promoted the application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems? (Decision VII/4)	
a) No, the guidelines have not been reviewed	
b) No, the guidelines have been reviewed and found inappropriate	
c) Yes, the guidelines have been reviewed and application/promotion is pending	
d) Yes, the guidelines promoted and applied	
Further comments on the promotion and application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems.	
Not applicable.	

Box LXIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on: a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Marine and coastal biological diversity

General

153. Do your country's strategies and action plans include the following? Please use an "**X**" to indicate your response. (Decisions II/10 and IV/15)	
a) Developing new marine and coastal protected areas	X
b) Improving the management of existing marine and coastal protected areas	X
c) Building capacity within the country for management of marine and coastal resources, including through educational programmes and targeted research initiatives (if yes, please elaborate on types of initiatives in the box below)	X

d) Instituting improved integrated marine and coastal area management (including catchments management) in order to reduce sediment and nutrient loads into the marine environment	X
e) Protection of areas important for reproduction, such as spawning and nursery areas	X
f) Improving sewage and other waste treatment	X
g) Controlling excessive fishing and destructive fishing practices	X
h) Developing a comprehensive oceans policy (if yes, please indicate current stage of development in the box below)	X
i) Incorporation of local and traditional knowledge into management of marine and coastal resources (if yes, please elaborate on types of management arrangements in the box below)	X
j) Others (please specify below)	
k) Not applicable	

Please elaborate on the above activities and list any other priority actions relating to conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity.

Fisheries

The Australian Government is committed to the protection of Australia's ocean ecosystems and biodiversity by promoting the sustainable use of fisheries resources.

For Commonwealth (as opposed to state or territory) managed fisheries, the Australian Fisheries Management Authority is required under legislation to manage fisheries so as to minimise the impact of fishing on biological diversity and ecosystem habitat. The EPBC Act is applied to the management of Commonwealth managed fisheries, and all fisheries (including State and Northern Territory fisheries) with an export component. The Act is applied by way of an assessment of the ecological sustainability of fisheries management arrangements against published guidelines addressing impacts on target species, by-product, bycatch and the broader ecosystem. The system is designed to ensure that commercial fisheries are being managed in an ecologically sustainable manner.

By-catch, and relatively slow uptake of mitigation methods by the commercial fishing industry, is being addressed a range of policy settings (Australian Government and National bycatch policies). These policies have been developed to ensure fisheries are ecologically sustainable through bycatch reduction, improved protection for vulnerable or threatened species and by minimising adverse impacts of fishing on the marine environment. Central to these policies is recognition that bycatch is a cross-cutting issue necessitating a strategic and coordinated approach based on its resource availability, environmental, educational, engineering and economic elements. Under the Australian Government's policy on fisheries bycatch, Bycatch Action Plans have been developed for all Commonwealth managed fisheries.

NPOA Sharks and Shark Brochure

The United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation (UN FAO) adopted the *International Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks* (IPOA-Sharks) at its 23rd Session. As a member of the UN FAO, Australia is committed to producing its own *National Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks* (Shark-plan). The Shark-Plan is based on the findings of the 2001 Shark Assessment Report. Australia recognises that sharks are an important

species within the marine environment, often as 'top of the food chain' predator. Currently, nine species of shark are listed as protected in Australian waters. The Shark-plan Brochure has been produced to raise public awareness and knowledge about the Shark-Plan.

Seabird bycatch

The Australian Government is currently reviewing the Threat Abatement Plan for the Incidental Catch (or by-catch) of Seabirds during Oceanic Longline Fishing Operations (TAP). The TAP was initially prepared in 1998 in response to longline fishing being listed as a Key Threatening Process under the EPBC Act. A package of fisheries regulations was implemented in accordance with the TAP.

In 1999, in response to global concern about the status of seabird stocks and the impact of longline fishing on seabirds, the FAO approved an International Plan of Action for Reducing Incidental Catch of Seabirds in Longline Fisheries (IPOA-Seabirds). The IPOA-Seabirds encourages member States to undertake a national assessment to determine the need to develop a "NPOA-Seabirds". An Assessment Report (Seabird Interactions with Longline Fisheries in the Australian Fishing Zone), which evaluates the nature of the threat to seabirds from each Australian longline fishery, and the management arrangements in place, was completed in December 2003. In response to the outcomes of the assessment report, and in conjunction with the review of the TAP, a draft NPOA-Seabirds has been prepared. The NPOA-Seabirds will build upon and extend Australia's seabird bycatch efforts and will be finalised during 2005.

"SeaNet"

Funded under the Australian Government's National Heritage Trust (NHT), SeaNet is an environmental extension service to the Australian seafood industry, to facilitate work in reducing the environmental impacts of fishing and thus further contributing to sustainable fisheries management. "SeaNet" provides information and advice on improved fishing gear, technology and methods. "SeaNet's" extension officers liaise with commercial fishers, drawing on their local knowledge and expertise, to ensure the development of the most effective and practical ways to reduce bycatch.

Great Barrier Reef Climate Change Response Program

This GBRMPA-Australian Greenhouse Office (AGO) collaboration has recently been established. It aims to increase capacity for management of the Great Barrier Reef under future climate change scenarios, through targeted collaborations with research teams. These are being developed specifically to increase knowledge about climate change impacts and to identify management actions that can help minimise these impacts on the GBR ecosystem, as well as on the industries and communities that depend on it.

Marine Protected Areas

Australia's governments are working together to establish a National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas (NRSMPA). See: http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/mpa/nrsmpa/index.html

Regional Marine Plans

Regional marine plans identify capacity building and education priorities at a regional scale. The Australian Government has also established an oceans education website: (http://www.oceans.gov.au/education/home.jsp)

Australia's Oceans Policy was implemented as an agency of the Australian Government policy in 1998. It guides Government decision making on the use of the marine environment.

The Australian Government, through its support of 'sea country' planning as part of regional marine planning under Australia's Oceans Policy (see under Article 8 (j) and Questions 61, 62 and 66 above), is assisting Indigenous communities to develop objectives and strategies for the

management of their custodial 'sea country', including the use of traditional knowledge in the management of marine and coastal resources, in partnership with governments and other oceans stakeholders. Pilot Sea Country Plans have been funded as part of the development of Regional Marine Plans under Australia's Oceans Policy.

Australian Government commitments related to ocean outfalls, integrated management to reduce sediment and nutrient loads and improving sewerage and water treatment (d and f)

In Australia, primary responsibility for water resource management including ocean outfalls, rests with state and territory governments. The Australian Government is conscious of the need to improve water quality in coastal waters and, where practicable, reuse effluent discharges to prevent polluting coastal waters and to recycle scarce water resources.

Global Programme of Action

The Australian Government adopted the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) Global Programme of Action for the Protection of the Marine Environment from Land-based Activities (GPA) in 1995 (http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/international/gpa/whatis.html). Australia gives expression to this commitment through activities such as the National Water Quality Management Strategy (NWQMS), the Coastal Catchments Initiative, the National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality and the extension of the Natural Heritage Trust . See: http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/international/gpa/australia.html.

National Water Quality Management Strategy (NWQMS)

The National Water Quality Management Strategy was introduced by the Australian, state and territory governments in 1992 as a response to growing community concern about the condition of the nation's water bodies and the need to manage them in an ecologically sustainable way. The NWQMS covers all aspects of the water cycle, including sewerage systems, and is implemented by state and territory governments.

The Australian, state and territory governments are progressing development of NWQMS National Guidelines For Water Recycling – Managing Health and Environmental Risks, to facilitate recycling of effluent, greywater and stormwater. The first phase of these Guidelines will promote the safe reuse and recycling of treated effluent for agriculture, horticulture and domestic and sanitary purposes.

Coastal Catchments Initiative (CCI)

The Australian Government's CCI is developing programs to achieve target reductions in pollution from sources such as heavy metals, sewage, excess nutrients, waste oil and chemicals, transport emissions and toxic air pollutants, to improve estuarine and coastal water quality. See: http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/pollution/cci/index.html.

National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality and the Natural Heritage Trust

The National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality and the extension of the Natural Heritage Trust are programs through which the Australian Government is making a significant investment in natural resource management through a regional delivery framework.

Under this framework, regional organisations identify strategic priorities for action as part of the Catchment Action Plans. Such priorities could include reuse of outfall effluent and reduction of nutrient and suspended solid pollution. The Australian Government and state governments will direct funding to priorities identified in these plans. See: http://www.nrm.gov.au/index.html
http://www.nht.gov.au/
http://www.napswq.gov.au/

The Australian Water Fund

The Australian Government is to establish a $2 billion Australian Water Fund to support the achievement of the principles and agreed actions of the National Water Initiative . The Australian

Water Fund comprises three programs: “Water Smart Australia”, “Raising National Water Standards”, and the “Australian Water Fund Communities Programme”. See: http://www.nwc.gov.au/, http://www.pmc.gov.au/nwi/index.cfm#awf.

Under the “Water Smart Australia” programme the Australian Government will invest $1.6 billion over 5 years to contribute to projects (on a competitive bidding basis). This is designed to accelerate the use of best available water technologies and practices across the country.

The “Raising National Water Standards” programme will see $200 million invested over five years for better water management and collection of water data to assist in policy-making decisions. It will support improved water accounting, strategic groundwater assessment, conservation of high environmental value water systems, and water efficiency labelling schemes.

The Australian Water Fund Communities Programme will provide $200 million over five years for an initiative under which local schools, communities and conservation groups will be able to get grants of up to $50,000 for on-ground work to increase water use efficiency, improve river or groundwater heath or improve community education on water saving.

Among the many types of activities to be funded under the Australian Water Fund will be projects to recycle and reuse sewage effluent (including those from outfalls) and stormwater. Such projects would aim to be developed in collaboration with state and territory governments.

Implementation of Integrated Marine and Coastal Area Management

154. Has your country established and/or strengthened institutional, administrative and legislative arrangements for the development of integrated management of marine and coastal ecosystems?	
a) No	
b) Early stages of development	
c) Advanced stages of development	X across tiers of government
d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)	X at Australian Government level
e) Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of implementation of integrated marine and coastal area management.

The National Oceans Office was established under Australia’s Oceans Policy to coordinate across all relevant agencies of the Australian Government the development of regional marine plans for the integrated management of oceans resources. Australian Governments have developed and agreed to utilise a cross jurisdictional framework for integrated oceans management.

155. Has your country implemented ecosystem-based management of marine and coastal resources, for example through integration of coastal management and watershed management, or through integrated multidisciplinary coastal and ocean management?	
a) No	
b) Early stages of development	
c) Advanced stages of development	

d)	Arrangements in place (please provide details below)	X
e)	Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of application of the ecosystem to management of marine and coastal resources.

The Australian Government is implementing the ecosystem approach in marine resources management through integrated planning at a bioregional scale. Regional marine plans are developed over areas corresponding to Large Marine Ecosystems. The first regional marine plan, covering the waters of the South-east Marine Region was completed in May 2004.

Marine and Coastal Living Resources

156. Has your country identified components of your marine and coastal ecosystems, which are critical for their functioning, as well as key threats to those ecosystems?

a)	No	
b)	Plans for a comprehensive assessment of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)	
c)	A comprehensive assessment is currently in progress	X
d)	Critical ecosystem components have been identified, and management plans for them are being developed (please provide details below)	
e)	Management plans for important components of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)	
f)	Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of assessment, monitoring and research relating to marine and coastal ecosystems, as well as key threats to them

See Questions 20 to 23 (Article 7), above.

Also, the Australian Government, through the regional marine planning process coordinated through its National Oceans Office, is supporting the development of pilot 'Sea Country' Plans in which Indigenous custodians of sea country articulate their management priorities and actions, including the cultural heritage and values of marine and coastal ecosystems in that country.

The Great Barrier Reef Climate Change Response Program (GBRMPA-AGO collaboration) will include a systematic analysis of the implications of climate change for vulnerability of key species and habitats.

157. Is your country undertaking the following activities to implement the Convention's work plan on coral reefs? Please use an "**X**" to indicate your response.

Activities	Not implemented nor a priority	Not implemented but a priority	Currently implemented	Not applicable
a) Ecological assessment and monitoring of reefs			X	
b) Socio-economic assessment and monitoring of communities and stakeholders			X	
c) Management, particularly through application of integrated coastal management and marine and coastal protected areas in coral reef environments				
d) Identification and implementation of additional and alternative measures for securing livelihoods of people who directly depend on coral reef services			X	
e) Stakeholder partnerships, community participation programmes and public education campaigns			X	
f) Provision of training and career opportunities for marine taxonomists and ecologists				
g) Development of early warning systems of coral bleaching			X	
h) Development of a rapid response capability to document coral bleaching and mortality			X	
i) Restoration and rehabilitation of degraded coral reef habitats				
j) Others (please specify below)				

Please elaborate on ongoing activities.

The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority has in place a "Coral Bleaching Response Program". This program, implemented each summer, includes a comprehensive early warning system of coral bleaching and a rapid response capability to document coral bleaching and mortality. The program involves partnerships with stakeholders and other community members. GBRMPA's Climate

Change Response Program aims to do socioeconomic assessment and monitoring of communities and stakeholders to raise awareness about the implications of climate change on the GBR, and to support identification and implementation of adaptation strategies.

a) Information about socio-economic assessment available at:
http://www.reeffutures.org/topics/waterquality.cfm

b) Information about socio-economic assessment available at:
http://www.gbrmpa.gov.au/corp_site/management/zoning/planners_info.html

e) Information about public education campaigns available at:
http://www.reefed.edu.au/

g) Information about coral bleaching available at:
http://www.gbrmpa.gov.au/corp_site/info_services/science/bleaching/conditions_report.html

Marine and Coastal Protected Areas

158. Which of the following statements can best describe the current status of marine and coastal protected areas in your country? Please use an "**X**" to indicate your response.	
a) Marine and coastal protected areas have been declared and gazetted (please indicate below how many)	X
b) Management plans for these marine and coastal protected areas have been developed with involvement of all stakeholders	X
c) Effective management with enforcement and monitoring has been put in place	X
d) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas is under development	X
e) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas has been put in place	
f) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas managed for purpose of sustainable use, which may allow extractive activities	X
g) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas which exclude extractive uses	X
h) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas is surrounded by sustainable management practices over the wider marine and coastal environment.	X
i) Other (please describe below)	
j) Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of marine and coastal protected areas.

For further information see National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas (NRSMPA)

Mariculture

159. Is your country applying the following techniques aimed at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity? Please check all that apply.	
a) Application of environmental impact assessments for mariculture developments	X
b) Development and application of effective site selection methods in the framework of integrated marine and coastal area management	X
c) Development of effective methods for effluent and waste control	X
d) Development of appropriate genetic resource management plans at the hatchery level	X
e) Development of controlled hatchery and genetically sound reproduction methods in order to avoid seed collection from nature.	X
f) If seed collection from nature cannot be avoided, development of environmentally sound practices for spat collecting operations, including use of selective fishing gear to avoid by-catch	X
g) Use of native species and subspecies in mariculture	X
h) Implementation of effective measures to prevent the inadvertent release of mariculture species and fertile polypoids.	X
i) Use of proper methods of breeding and proper places of releasing in order to protect genetic diversity	X
j) Minimizing the use of antibiotics through better husbandry techniques	X
k) Use of selective methods in commercial fishing to avoid or minimize by-catch	X
l) Considering traditional knowledge, where applicable, as a source to develop sustainable mariculture techniques	Included in indigenous policy settings, including, for example 'Sea Country' plans.
m) Not applicable	

Further comments on techniques that aim at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity.

b) States have undertaken site selection in the framework of integrated aquaculture. An example of this is the site assessment survey for marine aquaculture facilities on the New South Wales coastline, (see http://www.fisheries.nsw.gov.au/aquaculture/general/site_assessment_survey).

A regulatory paper is under development and will, when complete, articulate a 'best practice' framework of regulatory arrangements for the aquaculture industry in Australia. The framework is based on ten elements of aquaculture regulation that should be considered in the approvals process for aquaculture development proposals. The framework is designed to help develop a regulatory environment that encourages growth in the Australian aquaculture industry.

c) The Australian Government Fisheries Research and Development Corporation (FRDC) has supported research in this area. See www.frdc.com.au

d) This is industry based and market driven.

e) The Australian Government Fisheries Research and Development Corporation (FRDC) has supported research in this area.

f) The Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage carries out strategic assessments under the EPBC Act (See: *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.)

h) Many aquaculture industry associations have developed codes of practice for their particular operations that cover the release of mariculture species into the wild.

j) See Australian Pesticides and Veterinary Medicines Authority.

k) See question 153.

l) The Kooyang Sea Country Plan developed by the Winda Mara and Framlingham communities of southwestern Victoria in 2004, describes the traditional eel aquaculture systems of the Maar people as a basis for contemporary sustainable mariculture techniques.

For information on how mariculture is handled in the Great Barrier Reef, refer to:
http://www.gbrmpa.gov.au/corp_site/permits/applications/aquaculture/index.html

Alien Species and Genotypes

160. Has your country put in place mechanisms to control pathways of introduction of alien species in the marine and coastal environment? Please check all that apply and elaborate on types of measures in the space below.

a) No	
b) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from ballast water have been put in place (please provide details below)	X
c) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from hull fouling have been put in place (please provide details below)	
d) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from aquaculture have been put in place (please provide details below)	
e) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from accidental releases, such as aquarium releases, have been put in place (please provide details below)	
f) Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of activities relating to prevention of introductions of alien species in the marine and coastal environment, as well as any eradication activities.

See also Target 6.1

The National Introduced Marine Pests Coordination Group (NIMPCG) has been established to develop a comprehensive National System for the Prevention and Management of Marine Pest Incursions. Development of implementation details for the National System are to be completed by October 2006

The National System for the Prevention and Management of Marine Pest Incursions will include:

- Prevention systems to reduce the risk of marine pests reaching Australia
- Coordinated emergency response to new incursions (including agreed cost sharing arrangements)
- Ongoing control of introduced marine pests already in Australia
- Supporting components for research and development, monitoring, communications and evaluation and review

The Australian Quarantine and Inspection Service (AQIS) introduced mandatory ballast water management requirements for international vessels in July 2001. Management arrangements for ballast water by ships traveling between Australian ports are being developed.

A protocol for the management of biofouling on small international vessels has been developed. Implementation of the protocol on a voluntary basis will commence in 2005, with mandatory implementation under the Quarantine Act to follow the voluntary period.

Protocols for the management of biofouling on other vectors (including for commercial ships, recreational and fishing vessels and petroleum operations) are also under development and currently undergoing consultation and/or further risk assessment.

A protocol for the management of risks from aquaculture operations is under development and will cover the potential for feral populations to establish from aquaculture operations, as well as the potential for marine pests to be entrained on aquaculture gear and equipment.

Invasions from aquarium fish will be controlled through the National Policy on the "Translocation of Live Aquatic Organisms". This will include actions such as the listing of species of concern on prohibited import lists and other control mechanisms.

A comprehensive communications strategy is being developed under the National System. The communications strategy will target key stakeholders to ensure they are aware of best management practice that should be implemented to reduce the risk of a marine pest incursion or translocation.

The Consultative Committee for Introduced Marine Pest Emergencies (CCIMPE) oversees a national emergency response network for marine pests, and considers State or Northern Territory requests for access to a national contingency cost-sharing arrangement. Under this arrangement, up to AUD 5 million may be made available to combat an introduced marine pest of major concern, where the outbreak is amenable to eradication. CCIMPE consists of relevant agencies of the Australian Government, including the national scientific research organization, CSIRO, and the States and Northern Territory.

There have been four cases where the CCIMPE has been required to consider the reported outbreak of a potentially serious marine pest and several cases where an initial report was not substantiated or did not require action. There have been two cases where the emergency cost sharing arrangements have been accessed;

- During cleaning of a seized foreign vessel in far north Queensland, an infestation of the Asian Green Mussel (*Perna viridis*) was discovered. CCIMPE determined that the first, investigatory, stage of an emergency response was appropriate. This was implemented by the Queensland Government, supported by $50,000 from the contingency cost sharing arrangement. The response involved the inspection of high-risk vessels and removal of

any Asian Green Mussels, as well as ongoing monitoring. A total of 16 mussels were found during March - June 2002, with a further 21 mussels subsequently discovered.

- The North Pacific Seastar (*Asterias amurensis*) was found in cool temperate waters at Inverloch in south-eastern Australia. The CCIMPE determined that an investigatory stage of an emergency response was appropriate, which was implemented by the Victorian Government, with the support of $50,000 from the contingency cost sharing arrangement. The response included a series of dives and physical removal of starfish from the area, with significant support from local communities.

Strict quarantine arrangements apply to Australian vessels, aircraft, personnel and equipment out-bound for Antarctica and Heard Island and McDonald Islands, in order to minimise the potential for the introduction of alien species. As well, all in-bound vessels, aircraft, personnel and equipment are subject to AQIS pratique quarantine arrangements. Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting measures and guidelines prescribe the activities of expeditioners, tourism operators and tourists, visiting Antarctica. These arrangements are currently under review.

Box LXIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Agricultural biological diversity

161. Has your country developed national strategies, programmes and plans that ensure the development and successful implementation of policies and actions that lead to the conservation and sustainable use of agrobiodiversity components? (Decisions III/11 and IV/6)	
a) No	
b) No, but strategies, programmes and plans are under development	
c) Yes, some strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on agrobiodiversity components in national strategies, programmes and plans.

Promoting and supporting an improved understanding of actions and processes that contribute to sustainable natural resource management (NRM) is an important element of the Australian Government's policy and program framework. Australia increasingly recognises that the nation's continued prosperity depends on the sound management and sustainability of the natural resources that underpin our agricultural, fisheries and forestry industries – soil, water and biodiversity. As managers of over 60 percent of Australia's land, primary producers have a big stake in ensuring that it remains productive.

The conservation and sustainable use of agrobiodiversity in Australia is subject to a wide range of legislative mechanisms, planning controls and policy instruments. The overarching policy is the National Strategy for Ecologically Sustainable Development. It is government policy to create the enabling environment through which owners and users can determine conservation programs for their own industry.

A key to achieving long-term sustainable natural resource management (NRM) is the Australian Government's National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality (the Action Plan) and the Natural Heritage Trust (NHT). All states and territories have now signed the Intergovernmental Agreement for the Action Plan, and all states and the Northern Territory have signed Action Plan bilateral agreements. Bilateral agreements for the Trust have also been finalised for all states and territories.

The Australian Government works together with the state and territory governments to deliver regional investments. The Australian Government also encourages landholders and land managers to become more involved in NRM activities and sustainable practices through these and other programs, such as the National Landcare Program (NLP), the Government's Envirofund and the Great Artesian Basin Sustainability Initiative (GABSI).

Australia's National Landcare Program (NLP) is an internationally recognised model for sustainable land management practices. This longstanding program encourages landholders to sustainably manage natural resources with funding of more than $40 million per annum. The NLP has been effective in stimulating the adoption of better farming practices, with approximately 70 per cent of participating farmers reporting an improvement in the condition of their resources. This was reported in a 2003 National Landcare Program Review. On farm and off-farm physical benefits have been observed, including reduced soil erosion and improved water quality in streams.

The Natural Heritage Trust's local action component, the Australian Government Envirofund, continues to support small-scale community projects and to meet a real community need. Since the Envirofund began in October 2002, $40 million has been granted to 2668 projects nationally. The two rounds of Envirofund funding in 2003-04 totalled $19.5 million and

assisted 1411 projects in the rangelands, natural wetlands, coasts, marine and Indigenous land areas. Another major program under the NHT, specifically designed to influence *in situ* conservation, is “Bushcare”, which provides some $70 million per annum to provide incentives for private landholders to encourage good practice for the management and conservation of native biodiversity.

The genetic material for all significant agricultural crops and livestock has been imported into Australia, and often undergoes significant breeding and selection to improve adaptation to local conditions. The Australian Network of Plant Genetic Resources holds *ex situ* collections of most grain and pasture species used by agriculture. Major collections are the Australian Temperate Field Crops Collection and the Australian Winter Cereals Collection with 52,000 accessions. Some centres within the Network hold collections of grasses (the Australian Tropical Crops and Forages Collection with 38,000 accessions), legumes (the Australian Medicago Genetic Resource Centre with 25,000 accessions, and the Australian Trifolium Genetic Resource Centre). Indigenous relatives of agricultural species (mainly Glycine and Gossypium) are also held in the Collection of Indigenous Relatives of Crops. The funding and management of these Centres is being refined to improve accessibility of databases and delivery.

The conservation of commercially important domestic animals is handled by breeding organizations and commercial enterprises. Less commercially important breeds are handled largely by enthusiasts and small commercial enterprises. Most are conserved *in situ* as commercial breeds but some are conserved *ex situ* through gene banks of embryos and sperm.

There are also repositories of insect and microbial genetic resources that are used for checking the identity of diseases and for improving agriculturally useful species such as rhizobium. These repositories are coordinated under the Australian Microbial Resources Research Network.

As outlined in the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia’s Biological Diversity, objective 1.5 aims to strengthen off-reserve conservation of biological diversity. An aim is to conserve and sustainably use this biodiversity *in situ* on agricultural lands. Objective 2.2 specifically seeks to achieve conservation of biological diversity through the adoption of ecologically sustainable agricultural and pastoral management practices.

162. ? Has your country identified ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the *In-situ* and *Ex-situ* conservation and sustainable use, including food security, of agricultural biological diversity? (Decision V/5)

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures identified (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures identified (please provide details below)	X

Further information on ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the *In-situ* and *Ex-situ* conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity.

The Office of the Gene Technology Regulator has the responsibility in Australia for identifying risks posed by, or resulting from gene technology research, and managing those risks by regulating certain dealings with genetically modified organisms, including Genetic Use Restriction Technologies. It undertakes or commissions research on risk assessment and the biosafety of GMOs, and promotes harmonisation by regulatory agencies of risk assessments relating to GMOs and GM products. It also registers GMOs and monitors and enforces legislation. It has a staged approach to release of GMOs that includes a comprehensive Risk Analysis Framework requiring detailed risk assessment and risk management plans, before commercial release.

Annex to decision V/5 - Programme of work on agricultural biodiversity

Programme element 1 – Assessment	
163. Has your country undertaken specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity such as on plant genetic resources, animal genetic resources, pollinators, pest management and nutrient cycling?	
a) No	
b) Yes, assessments are in progress (please specify components below)	
c) Yes, assessments completed (please specify components and results of assessments below)	X
Further comments on specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity.	
In general, each industry or breeding enterprise is responsible for assessing its own needs for genetic resources and the benefits from sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity. These assessments are often commercial in confidence. Public sector assessments are also undertaken. Australia's crop plant genetic resources were reviewed for the Country Report to the FAO International Technical Conference on Plant Genetic Resources in May 1995. A country report to the FAO First Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources was submitted in December 2004. Assessments of management regimes for pest animals and weeds have been conducted under programs and within institutions such as the "National Feral Animal Control Program", the "Invasive Animals Cooperative Research Centre", "Weeds of National Significance" and "Defeating the Weeds Menace" and the "Cooperative Research Centre for Weed Management."	

164. Is your country undertaking assessments of the interactions between agricultural practices and the conservation and sustainable use of the components of biodiversity referred to in Annex I of the Convention (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance)?	
a) No	
b) Yes, assessments are under way	
c) Yes, some assessments completed (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive assessments completed (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on assessment of biodiversity components (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance).	
The recently completed National Land and Water Resources Audit included some assessments in a report on Australian Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment 2002. The assessment was undertaken for the biogregions of the Australian continent.	

165. Has your country carried out an assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers and indigenous and local communities in sustaining agricultural biodiversity and agro-ecosystem services for food production and food security?	
a) No	
b) Yes, assessment is under way	
c) Yes, assessment completed (please specify where information can be retrieved below)	X

Further comments on assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers and indigenous and local communities.

The National Land and Water Resources Audit included assessments of farmers relating to natural resource management in a report on Australians and Natural Resource Management 2002. The report noted that Australian farmers have a generally positive attitude towards environmental issues. Farmer learning varies between individuals and industries and delivery of awareness and education varies accordingly. (See also response to question 161 above).

166. Has your country been monitoring an overall degradation, status quo or restoration/rehabilitation of agricultural biodiversity since 1993 when the Convention entered into force?	
a) No	
b) Yes, no change found (status quo)	
c) Yes, overall degradation found (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, overall restoration or rehabilitation observed (please provide details below)	

Further comments on observations.

The National Land and Water Resources Audit found that agricultural species diversification had increased for most parts of Australia from the mid 1980s to 1997. Much of this was associated with increased areas being sown to diverse crops such as canola, mustard, lupins, chickpea and faba bean. In addition there has been continuing introduction of new pasture varieties and species as well as crop varieties. A new crops program, supported by government funding, will help continue diversification of species used in agriculture, while breeding programs should continue to facilitate variety level diversification. Monitoring will be undertaken through future Land and Water Resources Audits.

Programme element 2 - Adaptive management	
167. Has your country identified management practices, technologies and policies that promote the positive, and mitigate the negative, impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, and enhance productivity and the capacity to sustain livelihoods?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential practices, technologies and policies being identified	
c) Yes, some practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on identified management practices, technologies and policies.

Australia's rural industries continue to adapt to change - they are generally innovative, modern and diverse. Adoption of rural research and development (R&D) outcomes to the farm and enterprise level ensures that the sector will continue to be productive and sustainable into the future. Both industry and Government recognize that the sound management and use of natural resources – soil, water, air, vegetation and fauna – is fundamental to realizing the long-term economic, social and environmental goals of the sector and thus the nation. As part of this effort, R&D that provides land managers with tools to maintain ecosystem services – including biodiversity, will underpin future productivity whilst delivering sound environmental benefits.

The Australian Government's commitment to rural R&D has evolved into a unique and effective network of rural industry Research and Development Corporations and companies (RDCs). The RDCs provide a partnership between the Australian Government and rural industries to invest in R&D promoting internationally competitive and environmentally sustainable practices, with benefits to the wider community.

The RDC system is now recognised as one of the most successful Government commitments to innovation in any Australian industry sector. The RDCs cover cotton, dairy, fisheries, forest and wood products, grains, grape and wine, horticulture, livestock export, red meat, pork, sugar, and wool. In addition there are two “overarching” RDCs, the Rural Industries Research and Development Corporation (RIRDC, http://www.rirdc.gov.au/) and Land and Water Australia (http://www.lwa.gov.au/, which invest in new and emerging rural industries and broad natural resource management issues respectively.

The RDCs do not conduct research. Instead, they provide targeted funding to research providers based on a national and integrated set of priorities. Expenditure of funds raised by industry initiated levies is matched by the Australian Government up to 0.5% of the gross value of production of that industry. RDCs invest around A$100 million a year in R&D, which includes projects providing environmental benefits such as:

- better understanding and managing natural resources;
- rehabilitating degraded resources; and
- reducing adverse impacts on the environment.

Programme element 3 - Capacity-building	
168. Has your country increased the capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders, to manage sustainable agricultural biodiversity and to develop strategies and methodologies for *In-situ* conservation, sustainable use and management of agricultural biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please specify area/component and target groups with increased capacity)	X

Further comments on increased capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders.

A number of government and industry programs aim to improve the capacity of farmers and organizations to manage natural resources, including agricultural biodiversity.

For example, the Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry's program, "FarmBiz", is specifically designed to enable primary producers and rural land managers to undertake business and natural resource management education and training activities. Since 1998 some 150,000 have attended such courses (the total population of primary producers in Australia is estimated to be 180,000), with much of this education containing biodiversity conservation elements.

The well-established National Landcare Program has been very effective in engaging local communities to build integrated approaches to management of water, land and vegetation. It provides facilitators to build skills and capacity in the community for regional activities.

The National Heritage Trust includes a component on a Natural Resource Management Capacity Building Framework. It is to enhance community engagement in all aspects of natural resource management, with a focus on raising awareness, developing and providing information, developing skills and providing facilitation and support.

169. Has your country put in place operational mechanisms for participation by a wide range of stakeholder groups to develop genuine partnerships contributing to the implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity?		
a)	No	
b)	No, but potential mechanisms being identified	
c)	No, but mechanisms are under development	
d)	Yes, mechanisms are in place	X

170. Has your country improved the policy environment, including benefit-sharing arrangements and incentive measures, to support local-level management of agricultural biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but some measures and arrangements being identified	
c) No, but measures and arrangements are under development	
d) Yes, measures and arrangements are being implemented (please specify below)	X

Further comments on the measures taken to improve the policy environment.

As Australia is primarily dependent upon imported species for its agricultural production this is not considered a prominent issue. However, Australia has committed $16.5 million to the Global Conservation Trust and has made the first payment in 2004 in recognition of its dependence on genetic resources from outside the country.

All 9 Australian governments on 11 October 2002, through the Natural Resources Management Ministerial Council (NRMMC), endorsed a Nationally Consistent Approach for Access to and Utilisation of Australia's Native Genetic and Biochemical Resources (NCA). This agreement forms the basis for all legislation and administrative action for the management of genetic resources currently underway in each Australian jurisdiction. The NCA declares the Australian Government's acceptance of the invitation of the conference of Parties to the CBD to use the Bonn Guidelines on Access to Genetic Resources and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising out of their Utilisation.

Most Australian governments have begun policy reviews, passed legislation or commenced preparation of new legislation under the aegis of the NCA. The approach covers genetic resources broadly and will assist both to facilitate access to any native genetic resources, including wildflowers and bush foods, and to provide benefit-sharing mechanisms for any developments.

Programme element 4 – Mainstreaming	
171. Is your country mainstreaming or integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programmes?	
a) No	
b) No, but review is under way	
c) No, but potential frameworks and mechanisms are being identified	
d) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed and integrated into some sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed into major sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below)	

Further comments on mainstreaming and integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programmes.

Environmental Management Systems (EMS) and programs have been used to provide landholders with ways to assess and better understand their natural resources and to evaluate the impact of their management practices. The Australian Government Department of Agriculture Fisheries & Forestry has set up the "Pathways to Industry Environmental Management Systems (EMS)" program with funding of $11.7 million. It includes partnerships with major agricultural industries

including the “Grains Council of Australia”, “Australian Wool Innovation” and “Meat and Livestock Australia”. A major component of the EMS is conservation of biodiversity, and several *Biodiversity Resource Guides* have been published to assist incorporation into EMS.

Catchment management plans also include a section on conservation of biological diversity. Many industry bodies are beginning to consider the benefits from conservation of biodiversity and include it in Research and Development (R&D) programs of their affiliated Rural Research and Development Corporations.

172. Is your country supporting the institutional framework and policy and planning mechanisms for the mainstreaming of agricultural biodiversity in agricultural strategies and action plans, and its integration into wider strategies and action plans for biodiversity?

a)	No	
b)	Yes, by supporting institutions in undertaking relevant assessments	X
c)	Yes, by developing policy and planning guidelines	
d)	Yes, by developing training material	
e)	Yes, by supporting capacity-building at policy, technical and local levels	
f)	Yes, by promoting synergy in the implementation of agreed plans of action and between ongoing assessment and intergovernmental processes.	

Further comments on support for institutional framework and policy and planning mechanisms.

Supporting assessments: see Questions 163, 164 and 165.

Developing policy and planning guidelines: see Questions 161 and 170.

Developing training materials: see Questions 167 and 168.

Capacity building: see Question 168.

Promoting synergy in intergovernmental processes is achieved through the Primary Industries Ministerial Council supported by the Primary Industries Standing Committee, and the Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council supported by the Natural Resource Management Standing Committee. These bodies comprise representatives of the major relevant agencies from different spheres of government.

Synergies with industry and community organizations are not always formal processes but do have substantial informal networks that work at many levels of information exchange and coordination. In addition, regional networks of Landcare facilitators and coordinators improve access to information on Natural Resource Management (NRM) issues and policies at the local level. The local networks, and the National Landcare Facilitators Conference, have already improved communication between key people in regions, and made people more aware of NRM issues.

Forest Biological Diversity

General

173. In the case of centers of origin in your country, is your country promoting activities for the conservation, on farm, *In-situ*, and *Ex-situ*, of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture, including their wild relatives?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on of the conservation of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture in their center of origin.

Activities for the conservation of the variability of the country's genetic resources are addressed through Australia's State and Australian Government biodiversity legislation, in particular the EPBC Act. Australia's Tree Seed Centre is documenting and collecting seed provinces across select Australian native tree species. Australian tree species (e.g. *Eucalyptus, Casuarina, Acacia,* and *Melaleuca*) are used internationally for timber, fibre, fuelwood and in some cases food and fodder.

Box LXV.

Please provide information concerning the actions taken by your country to implement the Plan of Action for the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators.

Limited information. Scientific studies are continuing on pollinators by CSIRO and industry Research and Development (R&D). Several studies are looking at the linkages between pollinators and pollination in forest and agricultural landscapes (e.g. bees, leatherwood and Tasmania's agricultural industry, and relationship of fruit bats, forests and agricultural industries).

Box LXVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

174. Has your country incorporated relevant parts of the work programme into your national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national forest programmes?	
a) No	
b) Yes, please describe the process used	National Forest Policy Statement Regional Forest Agreements RFAs National Biodiversity Strategy Action Plan
c) Yes, please describe constraints/obstacles encountered in the process	
d) Yes, please describe lessons learned	Refer to Review of the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity
e) Yes, please describe targets for priority actions in the programme of work	Refer to Australian Government submission to COP6. (see COP6/INF27).

Further comments on the incorporation of relevant parts of the work programme into your NBSAP and forest programmes
Relevant parts of the work program have been implemented through actions under Regional Forest Agreements, in particular, the Comprehensive Adequate and Representative (CAR) Reserve System and the complementary management and protection of biological diversity values in production forests through approved forest management plans, codes of forest practice, and flora and fauna prescriptions and protocols.

Box LXVII.

Please indicate what recently applied tools (policy, planning, management, assessment and measurement) and measures, if any, your country is using to implement and assess the programme of work. Please indicate what tools and measures would assist the implementation.
Australia is using the PROFOR tool (World Bank 2003) to assist national-level assessment of progress and priorities for actions toward sustainable forest management.

Box LXVIII.

Please indicate to what extent and how your country has involved indigenous and local communities, and respected their rights and interests, in implementing the programme of work.
Australia has involved indigenous and local communities through land holding and governance structures and Indigenous affairs legislation throughout Australia. These include, the EPBC Act, the National Indigenous Forest Strategy, Regional Forest Agreements and programs initiated under Regional Forest Agreements. Input from Indigenous communities is regularly sought on forest management and consultative committees.

Box LXIX.

Please indicate what efforts your country has made towards capacity building in human and capital resources for the implementation of the programme of work.
Capacity building for the implementation of the work programme is supported through programs under Regional Forest Agreements, development of catchment management plans and investment strategies under the National Heritage Trust and National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality. These proviside of information to private growers and forest managers, and guide investment by the Australian Government in supporting development of a voluntary Australian Forestry Standard to achieve sustainable forest management and use.

Box LXX.

Please indicate how your country has collaborated and cooperated (e.g., south-south, north-south, south-north, north-north) with other governments, regional or international organizations in implementing the programme of work. Please also indicate what are the constraints and/or needs identified.
Australia actively participates in multilateral efforts for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity through international forums. These include the United Nations Commission on Sustainable Development, the South Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SREP), the Global Environment Facility, the OECD, the World Conservation Union, the United Nations Environment Programme, UNESCO, the World Bank and the Australian development assistance institutions, AusAID and the Australian Agency for International Agricultural Development (ACIAR). ACIAR contributes to poverty alleviation and sustainable development by encouraging Australia's agricultural scientists to use their skills for the benefit of developing countries and Australia. ACIAR funds research projects that are developed within a framework reflecting the priorities of Australia's aid program and national research strengths, including biodiversity conservation, together with the agricultural research and development priorities of partner countries. This includes strengthening human and institutional resources. AusAID has also provided funding support for the implementation of international conservation agreements. Continued and effective international cooperation in the conservation of biological diversity, directly between governments or through relevant international governmental and non-government organisations, is a goal of the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity. Australia's collaborative and cooperative programs are developed to avoid any significant adverse impacts on the biological diversity of recipient countries and, where possible, to improve biological diversity conservation.

Expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity

Programme element 1 – Conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing

175. Is your country applying the ecosystem approach to the management of all types of forests?	
a) No (please provide reasons below)	
b) No, but potential measures being identified (please provide details below)	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Comments on application of the ecosystem approach to management of forests (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impact on forest management, constraints, needs, tools, and targets).

An ecosystem approach to the management and planning of production forests and forest reserves was incorporated into developing Regional forest Agreements (RFAs). Montreal Process Criteria and Indicators help monitor key components of forest ecosystems. Australia is promoting the use of ISO 14001 Environmental Management Systems to provide for continuous improvement in environmental performance.

Five yearly reviews of RFAs allow effectiveness of actions, lessons learned and opportunities for improvement in forest management to be assessed. An ecosystem approach to managing forest biodiversity on private lands, and for forests outside of RFA areas, is being developed under Australia's Natural Heritage Trust regional model for natural resource management.

176. Has your country undertaken measures to reduce the threats to, and mitigate its impacts on forest biodiversity?		
Options	**X**	**Details**
a) Yes	X	Please specify below the major threats identified in relation to each objective of goal 2 and the measures undertaken to address priority actions

		Processes that may threaten forest biological diversity have been identified under the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity. These include alien species, genetically modified organisms, pollutants, altered fire regimes, clearing of vegetation and the longer term changes to climate that may result from various atmospheric emissions. Similarly, Threat Abatement Plans have been developed and resourced for the control or eradication of threats to biological diversity. These provide for the research, management and any other actions necessary to reduce the impact of Key Threatening Processes on listed threatened species or ecological communities. Programs are coordinated between Australian Government, State and Territory and local government agencies and are integrated with catchment management, landcare programs, and whole farm or property planning and management. Repair and rehabilitation of degraded forest landscapes within a bioregional planning context also provides valuable support for biological diversity conservation. Other activities include: monitoring and research into climate change and forest biodiversity; Australian, State and Local Government inquiries into the cause and spread of forest fires; Development of a national approach and strategies for bushfire management and control; Research into relationships between fragmentation and forest biodiversity and the role of disturbance, including altered fire regimes, vegetation clearing and impacts of conversion to other land uses; Establishment of private reserves and ecological corridors under RFAs and Catchment management plans under the NHT Program to enhance forest biodiversity at the catchment and regional scale.
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on measures to reduce threats to, and mitigate the impacts of threatening processes on forest biodiversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		

177. Is your country undertaking any measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity?		
Options	**X**	**Details**
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities Programs for the protection, recovery and restoration of forest vegetation and biodiversity are undertaken under the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity and programs supported by the Natural Heritage Trust and National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality, Australian Landcare, Greening Australia, Plantations for Australia, and Commercial Environmental Forestry. Forest management plans and prescriptions, codes of forest practice and species recovery plans for production forests under Regional Forest Agreements (RFAs) further the conservation of biodiversity off formal conservation reserves. The Comprehensive Adequate and Representative Reserve (CAR) System under RFAs provides a world class protected area network for Australia's forest biodiversity.
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		

178. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote the sustainable use of forest biological diversity?		
Options	**X**	**Details**
a) Yes		Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities [Text exceeds cell size please see *** text below.]
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on the promotion of the sustainable use of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		

*** **Question 177:**

Objective 1

(a) *Support activities of indigenous and local communities*: Indigenous and local communities are supported under the *Native Title Act 1993*, Indigenous Land Use Agreements, National Indigenous Forestry Strategy, the EPBC Act, Regional Forest Agreements and corresponding Indigenous programs. Indigenous cultural heritage is part of field training for forestry officers in most states and Territories;

(b) *Support Programmes that address the sustainable use of timber and non-timber products*: Measures include sustainable yield and related resource planning and management under RFAs; assessment and reporting on timber and non-timber forest products under the Montreal Process and five-yearly RFA reviews; Programs that address sustainable use of forest biological diversity on private lands and outside conservation reserves include, Farm Forestry, the Joint Venture Agro-forestry Program, and Commercial Environmental Forestry;

(c) *Support regional cooperation and work on sustainable use of timber and non-timber forest products and services*: Cooperative regional programs have been put in place in a number of countries including several South Pacific nations, Nepal, India, China and Sri Lanka addressing, for example, development of forest inventory techniques in Papua New Guinea, development of sustainable use technologies with New Zealand to optimise sustainable use of forest products and services, community-based forest management in Nepal, and a study of the impacts of administrative and regulatory decentralisation of sustainable forest management in India;

(d) *Improve forest management and planning practices that incorporate socio-economic values*: Social, economic and cultural assessments provide a basis for sustainable forest resource allocation, use and industry development for local communities under RFAs. Similar assessments are being undertaken in the development of catchment plans and investments under the regional model of the Natural Heritage Trust and the National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality;

(e) *Promote cooperative work on sustainable use of forest products and services and its relation to biodiversity conservation with other members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests*: A guide (PROFOR) has been prepared, with Australian collaboration, to improve the coordination of international initiatives and actions for the sustainable use of forests;

(f) *Encourage implementation of voluntary third-party credible forest certification schemes*: An Australian Forestry Standard (AFS) for voluntary third party certification of sustainable forest management has been developed for the Australian forest industry. The Standard is applicable to all forests managed for wood production, regardless of type or scale of ownership. The AFS is recognised by Standards Australia (SA), Australia's peak national standards body, as an Australian Standard (AS) and has been designated as AS 4708(Int)-2003. Australia also contributes to regional certification initiatives under programs of the International Tropical Timber Organisation.

(g) *Set up demonstration sites that would illustrate forest conservation and on-ground delivery of goods and services through sustainable forest management:* Former forest demonstration sites have been incorporated into the CAR reserve system under Regional Forest Agreements with some sustainable forest demonstration and trial sites being developed by State Forest Agencies;

(h) *Facilitate and support a responsible private sector*: Private sector engagement and support occurs through Australian Government Standing and Advisory Committees, such as, the Forestry & Forest Products Committee.**Objective 2**

(a) *Establish a liaison group with an associated workshop to facilitate development of a joint work plan with members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests*: Limited information;

(b) *Promote projects and activities that encourage the use and supply of alternative sources of energy*: The use and supply of alternative sources of energy are addressed by Regional Forest Agreements (RFAs) and the National Firewood Strategy;

(c) *Develop any necessary legislation for the sustainable management and harvesting of non-timber products*: Applicable legislation includes the EPBC Act and the Regional Forest Agreements Act.

(d) *Solicit input from Parties on ways and means to encourage and assist importing countries to prevent the entry of unsustainably harvested forest* resources: Australian Government policy on illegal logging and timber import restrictions is under development;

Objective 3

(a) to (g) *Enable indigenous and local communities to develop and implement adaptive community management systems*: Measures include activities addressed by the EPBC Act, National Indigenous Forestry Strategy and capacity building programs under Regional Forest Agreements.

Objective 4

(a) *Develop, harmonise and assess the diversity of forest genetic resources*: addressed through Research & Development by CSIRO and the activities and associated research of the Australian Tree Seed Centre and private grower organisations;

(b) *Select at the national level the most threatened forest ecosystems and develop an appropriate action plan to protect the genetic resources*: Measures are in place under the EPBC Act to provides for the identification of key threatening processes, protection of critical habitat and the preparation of threat abatement and recovery plans for threatened species or ecological communities;

(c) *Improve understanding of patterns of genetic diversity and its conservation in situ in relation to forest management, landscape scale forest change and climate variations*: Measures undertaken include the National Biodiversity and Climate Change Action Plan (2004-2007), Australian Greenhouse Office and Department of Environment & Heritage policies and programs, and Cooperative Research Centres Research & Development;

(d) Provide *guidance for countries to assess the state of their forest genetic resources:* Guidance is provided through the Australian Tree Seed Centre and cooperative research projects with Asia Pacific region countries;

(e) *Develop national legislative, administrative policy measures on access and benefit-sharing on forest genetic resources*: The Commonwealth's *Native Title Act 1993* is the recognition in Australian Law of the rights and interests of Indigenous Australians in lands and waters, according to their traditional laws and customs. On lands to which Indigenous peoples hold no formal title, access to resources may be determined under the Native Title Act 1993 and Indigenous Land Use Agreement made under the same legislation. The *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation* Act contains three objects that relate to indigenous involvement in Australia's biodiversity;

(f) *Monitor development in new biotechnologies*: No information;

(g) *Develop a holistic framework for the conservation and management of forest genetic resources*: This activity is addressed through the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biodiversity and Regional Forest Agreements;

(h) *Implement activities to ensure the adequate and representative in situ conservation of the genetic diversity of endangered forest species*: These are addressed under the *Environmental Protection and Biological Conservation Act*, the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biodiversity, and the Comprehensive Adequate and Representative Reserve System under Regional Forest Agreements.

179. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 5 and describe measures undertaken Australia actively participates in several international forums where issues of genetic resources and their relationship with Indigenous people are being discussed. Australia has made significant progress towards promoting access and benefit sharing of forest genetic resources through implementation of the 2002 '*Bonn Guidelines on Access to Genetic Resources and Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising out of their Utilization*'. The EPBC Act, National Indigenous Forestry Strategy and Regional Forest Agreements provide an overarching legislative and policy framework for development of measures regarding access to forest genetic resources. A policy and code of practice relating specifically to the access to and use of biological and genetic resources and equitable sharing of benefits from the utilization of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relating to biological resources has been developed by the Australian State of Queensland.
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on the promotion of access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources. (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets)

Programme element 2 – Institutional and socio-economic enabling environment		
180. Is your country undertaking any measures to enhance the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing?		
Options	**X**	**Details**
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities .[Text exceeds cell size – please see response below ***]
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on the enhancement of the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		

*** **Question 179**:

Objective 1

(a) *Analysis of local, regional, national and global direct and underlying causes of losses of forest biodiversity* and (b) *On the basis of the above analysis implement recommendations*:

Measures and studies of forest vegetation fragmentation, impacts of invasive species, land clearing and land-use change are used to inform approaches to manage forest biodiversity and address biodiversity losses; similar assessments are made in the catchment management planning process developed under the regional NRM model of the National Heritage Trust and National Action Plan.

Clearing of forests for other land uses has created a range of environmental impacts including erosion, salinity, tree dieback in forest and woodland remnants, and declining water quality. All Australian State Governments have recognised the need to control clearing, retain existing native vegetation and where necessary foster regeneration or rehabilitate degraded vegetation through replanting programs.

Bilateral Agreements between the Australian Government and State and Territory government under the Natural Heritage Trust provide for controls of, or the phasing out of land clearing activities where impacts on remnant native vegetation occur or compromise biodiversity values.

(c) *Parties to report through the clearing-house mechanism:*

Australia has not submitted this information.

Objective 2

(a) *Parties to formulate appropriate policies and adopt sets of priority targets for forest biological diversity to be integrated into national forest programmes:*

These activities are addressed by the *Environmental Protection and Biological Conservation Act 1999*, National Forest Policy Statement, Regional Forest Agreements, Natural Heritage Trust and National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality;

(b) *Seek ways of streamlining reporting* and (c) *Develop a set of indicators*:

Reporting between different forest-related processes is streamlined through Australia's State of the Forest Report (also Australia's Montreal Process Report), based on information collected for Montreal Process Criteria and Indicators. Information collected for these indicators are used for in reporting on forests under other international mechanisms;

(d) Donor *bodies and other financial institutions to incorporate forest biological diversity and sustainable use principles and targets into forest and related programmes:*

Limited information available;

(e) *Seek to harmonize policies at regional and sub-regional levels* and (f) *Develop strategies for effective enforcement of sustainable forest management and protected area regulations:*

These priorities are addressed by the EPBC Act, the National Forest Policy Statement, Regional Forest Agreements and actions required under State legislation and regulations;

(g) Parties *and donor bodies to develop and implement national financing strategies in the framework of national biodiversity strategies and provide adequate financial, human and technical resources:*

Limited information available;

(h) *Encourage the Executive Secretary to coordinate and seek synergies between Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Forum on Forests and the members of the Collaborative Partnerships on Forests,* and (i) *Increase emphasis on capacity building, research and training*:

Activities are addressed through the Australian Government's involvement with international fora, such as, the United Nations Forum on Forests and the International Tropical Timber Organisation, in addition to activities of Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research and AusAID;

Objective 3

(a) *Develop appropriate measures and regulations to secure a permanent forest area:*

Measures and regulations are addressed through the *EPBC Act 1999*, National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biodiversity, National Forest Policy Statement and Regional Forest Agreements. Under these measures, supported by State Government legislation and regulations, Australia has established a world class Comprehensive Adequate and Representative Reserve System that secures a permanent forest estate;

(b) *Seek to resolve land tenure and resource rights and responsibility for indigenous and local communities:*

This activity is generally covered by land-holding and governance structures established by land rights and Indigenous affairs legislation throughout Australia, such as the Native Title Act and its instruments, and through Regional Forest Agreements and the National Indigenous Forestry Strategy;

(c) *Encourage Parties and countries to ensure that forest and forest laws adequately and equitably incorporate the provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity*;

This activity is addressed under the provisions of the*EPBC Act 1999*;

(d) *Implement effective measures to protect traditional knowledge and values:*

Arrangements to protect Indigenous knowledge on biodiversity are outlined in the '*Nationally Consistent Approach for Access to and the Utilization of Australia's Native Genetic and Biochemical Resources'*. Measures are also addressed under the*EPBC Act*

1999, National Indigenous Forestry Strategy, National Forest Policy Statement and Regional Forest Agreements;

(e) *Develop legislation, administrative or policy measures on access and benefit sharing for forest genetic resources*:

Measures on genetic resources are under development and include forest genetic resources;

(f) *Invite Parties, Governments and other relevant organisations to submit case studies on the role of performance bonds in forest concessions*:

No case study submitted;

(g) *Parties, Governments and relevant stakeholders to develop mechanisms and processes to work toward good governance:*

Regular monitoring and evaluation and periodic review processes under the *EPBC Act 1999*, Regional Forest Agreements, Australia's State of the Forests and Montreal Process reports provides a basis for continual improvement in good governance to promote conservation and sustainable use of forest; See

Australia's State fo the Forests Report 2003

(h) *Develop and apply environmental and socio-economic impact assessment methods as appropriate prior to land-conversion decisions*:

Environmental and socio-economic impact assessments are associated with land conversion and land use decisions under processes accredited by Federal and State Governments, including the EPBC Act, National Forest Policy Statement, Regional Forest Agreements, and Natural Heritage Trust and National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality Programs.

Objective 4

Australia is considering options for addressing trade in illegally and unsustainably managed timber and wood products. There is a need to achieve a balance between the requirements for sustainable forest management and use, and requirements for employment and economic activity. Work to these issues is in the policy development stage

181. Is your country undertaking any measures to address socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities Australia is working on many of the activities under this goal. The Australian Government has commissioned work addressing input to native vegetation and biodiversity regulation. Studies have also been undertaken into monetary and non-monetary constraints on conservation on private lands, creation of markets for ecosystem services, and use of economic instruments in sustainable resource use and biodiversity conservation. Much of this work covers forest vegetation in agricultural landscapes and addresses forest biodiversity. ***Forest information*** Work is progressing on incorporating forest information into national accounting and reporting systems. Information collected for Australia's State of the Forests Report can be used for this purpose. See Australia's State of the Forests Report 2003. ***Market-based Instruments*** Market-based Instruments are being trialled to promote conservation of forest biodiversity and use of forests for non-wood products and ecosystem services. ***Forest Certification*** Australia has implemented a voluntary Australian Forestry Standard (AFS) for certification of forest products, which addresses social and economic issues that underpin a sustainable forest industry. In October 2004 the AFS was endorsed for mutual recognition under the Program for Endorsement of Forest Certification schemes (PEFC). Almost 5,166,190 hectares of forests (plantations and native forests) in Australia have been certified under the Australian Forest Certification Scheme, based on the AFS.
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on review of socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

182. Is your country undertaking any measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity?		
Options	**X**	**Details**
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities Australia's five yearly State of the Forest Report (2003) (and its associated documents), provides a significant educational mechanism for raising public awareness and understanding of forests and their sustainable uses. Public participation is an important part of five yearly reviews of Regional Forest Agreements (RFAs) and other planning and management instruments including management plans for production forests and reserves, species recovery plans and management prescriptions, codes of practice, and environmental management systems. The Australian Government also prepares fact sheets and brochures on key forestry issues. These processes and activities raise public awareness, understanding and involvement in forest issues.
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		

Programme element 3 – Knowledge, assessment and monitoring		
183. Is your country undertaking any measures to characterize forest ecosystems at various scales in order to improve the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?		
Options	**X**	**Details**
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities Australia is collecting forest-ecosystems related information based on national forest and vegetation classification systems and protocols applicable to the Australian environment, using the National Forest Inventory (NFI) and National Vegetation Information System (NVIS). State and Territory Agencies, and private forest growers and managers collect data from all forest types and tenures at a range of scales across Australia. This is organised so as to be compatible and harmonized with regional/global forest classification systems, and is analyzed to provide a basis for assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity, among other environmental values. National and State based inventory programs are updated periodically to maintain currency. A “Continental Forest and Vegetation Monitoring Framework” that integrates data for the whole of Australia is currently being evaluated and trialled.
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on characterization of forest ecosystems at various scales (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		

184. Is your country undertaking any measures to improve knowledge on, and methods for, the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?		
Options	**X**	**Details**
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities Montreal Process Criteria and Indicators (C&I) are used for monitoring and reporting trends in forest biodiversity and sustainable forest management. Australia is an active participant in sub-national, national, regional and global application of Montreal Process C&I. These have also been used as a basis for performance requirements in the Australian Forestry Standard (AFS) at the forest enterprise scale. Information on Montreal C&I is used in the five-yearly review of Regional Forest Agreements (RFA) and Australia's State of the Forest Report. Australia is currently reviewing sub-national and national C&I through the Montreal Process.
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on improvement of knowledge on and methods for the assessment of the status and trends (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		

185. Is your country undertaking any measures to improve the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities Research on forest ecosystem function and forest biodiversity is undertaken by State agencies, Cooperative Research Centres, tertiary institutions and the CSIRO. Emphasis is on threatened species management, evaluation of the impacts of management practices on forest biodiversity and ecosystem services, and improving technologies for improving, maintaining and restoring degraded forest landscapes at the catchment scale.
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on the improvement of the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

186. Is your country undertaking any measures at national level to improve the infrastructure for data and information management for accurate assessment and monitoring of global forest biodiversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities Australia is working with several Pacific nations to improve their information management systems and to train personnel in forest assessment and management in relation forest biodiversity.
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on the improvement of the infrastructure for data and information management (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

Box LXXI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:
a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands

187. Is your country supporting scientifically, technically and financially, at the national and regional levels, the activities identified in the programme of work? (Decisions V/23 and VII/2)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on scientific, technical and financial support, at the national and regional levels, to the activities identified in the programme of work.

UNCCD

Australia's international interests in this Programme of Work are primarily pursued through ratification of and engagement in the work of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification in those Countries experiencing Serious Drought and/or Desertification, particularly in Africa (UNCCD). Australia signed the Convention in 1994 and ratified in September 2000. Most Australian support for the work of the Convention is channeled through the UN's Global Environment Facility (GEF), especially through its new land degradation focal area.

International agricultural research

Australia's experience in tackling land degradation is helping other countries to address their resource management problems. The Australian Government, through the Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research (ACIAR), funds agricultural research projects managed collaboratively by research institutions in Australia and developing countries on subject areas that are of high mutual priority.

Land degradation and desertification are important focal points for this research. The Australian Government also funds international agricultural research centres, many of which operate within the framework of the Consultative Group on International Agricultural research (CGIAR).

Several of these centres are active in desertification research, and are supported by Australia both through core funding and funding for specific desertification related projects. At present ACIAR has 12 projects related to desertification, involving a total funding commitment of over $9 million. These project activities are currently concentrated in China, India and Southeast Asia. In 2003/04, ACIAR distributed core contributions of $1.55 million to four international agricultural research centres active in desertification research.

Other overseas aid

More generally, Australia's overseas aid program assists developing countries in reducing poverty and achieving sustainable development. The Australian Government, through the Australian Agency for International Development (AusAID), supports a range of bilateral programs with desertification and land degradation components in developing countries, with total funding of approximately AUD $58.5 million. Each Australian initiative is aimed at alleviating the poverty that can lead to over use and damage of fragile arid landscapes, promoting sustainable land management practices and biodiversity conservation. AusAID also administers contributions to a range of multilateral organisations and Australian Non Government Organisations (NGOs) with mandates for combating drought, land degradation and desertification problems.

Australia's experience in arid zone management

Scientific and social research, combined with milennia old indigenous knowledge, is fundamental to management of Australia's arid zones, and international dissemination of lessons learned from application of research on the ground. Over the years Australia's leading research organisations have provided a greatly improved understanding of natural and social phenomena affecting sustainable management of these areas, such as climate and weather, the role of floods, fire and drought on biodiversity, and how to work with the landscape and climate to improve economic production without degrading the environment.

This knowledge and experience has been gradually gathered into a number of broad ranging Australian Government initiatives in arid and semi-arid regions of Australia to reduce land degradation and prevent desertification. Actions include environmental protection and repair, research and development, collation and dissemination of data, and implementation of taxation concessions and incentives. For example, the Australian government, through the Natural Heritage Trust, is undertaking several projects to support regional planners and land managers conserve biodiversity in the arid and semi-arid regions, as well as in areas north of the Tropic of Capricorn experiencing seasonally high rainfall, which are generically known as the rangelands. Market-based incentives operating in the intensive land use zones are being assessed to determine their value for encouraging sustainable rangeland management.

188. Has your country integrated actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-humid lands into its national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Programme (NAP) of the UNCCD? (Decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-humid lands integrated into national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Programme (NAP) of the UNCCD.

As an affected developed country party, Australia is not subject to a CCD NAP. However, through the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity, Australia has provided the framework for integrated actions to combat land degradation and desertification. Key issues in the arid and semi arid areas include management of fire and management of total grazing pressure and protecting areas of high conservation significance in the rangelands. For example, Objective 2.2 of the National Strategy identifies some key requirements for integrated action to achieve sustainable pastoral management practices. The National Heritage Trust (NHT) and the National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality (NAP) are the principal vehicles for delivering biodiversity conservation and sustainable uses of natural resources and, as stated in Question 189, Australia is funding several key projects in the rangelands.

Access to water resources is also critical to maintaining productive rangelands and protecting biodiversity. National and regional policies and programs are being implemented through the Natural Heritage Trust, the National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality, and National Water Initiative to address the over allocation of existing water resources, and the cumulative impact of diversion and storage of overland water flow.

Further information, see:

Rangelands
West 2000 Project
Indigenous Landcare conference
Biodiversity Hotspot Program (addresses a number of significant semi-arid and arid regions such as the Kimberley

189. Has your country undertaken measures to ensure synergistic/collaborative implementation of the programme of work between the national UNCCD process and other processes under related environmental conventions? (Decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)	
a) No	
b) Yes, some linkages established (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, extensive linkages established (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures to ensure the synergistic/collaborative implementation of the programme of work between the national UNCCD processes and other processes under related environmental conventions.

Because of the strongly interlinked issues and policies between the complex processes of desertification, climate change and biodiversity loss, Australia aims to ensure appropriate cooperation between the Rio and other Conventions (climate change, biodiversity and desertification) and supports arrangements that enhance collaboration, while reducing duplication and respecting the mandates of each convention.

Programme Part A: Assessment	
190. Has your country assessed and analyzed information on the state of dryland biological diversity and the pressures on it, disseminated existing knowledge and best practices, and filled knowledge gaps in order to determine adequate activities? (Decision V/23, Part A: Assessment, Operational objective, activities 1 to 6)	
a) No	
b) No, but assessment is ongoing	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the status and trends and dissemination of existing knowledge and best practices.

The rangelands in Australia cover 75% of the continent, include some of its most remote places, and least disturbed landscapes in Australia. Monitoring and understanding change in arid zone and rangeland condition is the key to effective response mechanisms to maintain ecological, economic and social values.

The rangelands monitoring theme is one of a series of monitoring, assessment and reporting initiatives fostered under the National Land and Water Resources Audit. Other issues that are relevant to the loss of biological diversity, climate change and the process of desertification include water quantity and quality; dryland salinity; native vegetation; sustainable agriculture; catchment, river and estuary condition; ecosystem health and biodiversity. These reports are available from the National Land and Water Resources website

The National Land and Water Resources Audit has also developed the Australian Natural Resources Atlas to provide ready access to information to support natural resource management.

The Australian Collaborative Rangeland Information System (ACRIS) is a coordinating mechanism that collates rangeland information from State, Northern Territory and Australian Government agencies and other sources. The ACRIS Management Committee has representatives of Australian and State/NT Governments and a Management Unit co-located with the Desert Knowledge CRC. ACRIS themes for monitoring include indicators for landscape and ecosystem change and sustainable water management. The water theme will be based partly on the distribution of water points in the landscape. ACRIS is due to report in 2007.

Programme Part B: Targeted Actions		
191. Has your country taken measures to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences? (Part B of annex I of decision V/23, activities 7 to 9)		
a)	No	
b)	Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	X
c)	Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures taken to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences.		
See Questions 189 and 190 above and paragraph 2 of response to question 195 below.		

192. Has your country taken measures to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the programme of work?		
a)	No	
b)	Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
c)	Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)	X
d)	Yes, all identified capacity needs met (please provide details below)	
Further comments on measures taken to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the programme of work.		
As appropriate under the National Action Plan for Salinity and Water Quality, the Natural Heritage Trust, Landcare Australia, Bushcare etc. (see under Agricultural biological diversity (above).		

Box LXXII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:
a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.
See above.

Mountain Biodiversity

Programme Element 1. Direct actions for conservation, sustainable use ad benefit sharing	
193. Has your country taken any measures to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the measures taken to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity

The major alpine ecosystems in Australia are managed jointly under the Australian Alps national parks (AAnp) Cooperative Management Program. The Australian Alps bioregion has the highest area under conservation management in Australia, comprising 1.6m hectares of protected areas or 79.57% of the bioregion (CAPAD 2002: http://www.deh.gov.au/parks/nrs/capad/2002/national/nat-ibiucn102.html).

The protected areas under the program cover parks and reserves under three government jurisdictions and the program is recognised for the sophistication of its cross-border management regime. Details of the AAnp can be found at http://www.australianalps.deh.gov.au.

194. Has your country taken any measures to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the measures taken to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity

See Question 193 above.

195. Has your country taken any measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems?	
a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems

Mountain biological resources are conserved indirectly under the Australian Alps national parks Cooperative Management Program and the individual state and territory protected area and conservation programs.

As defined by the terms of the '*Nationally Consistent Approach for Access to and Utilisation of Australia's Native Genetic and Biochemical Resources' (NCA)*, Australia is committed to facilitating the ecologically sustainable access and use of biological resources and enabling the fair and equitable sharing of benefits derived from the use of Australia's genetic and biochemical resources, including recognising the need to ensure the use of traditional knowledge is undertaken with the cooperation and approval of the holders of that knowledge and on mutually agreed terms. In particular, principle 8 of the NCA provides for benefits gained from genetic resources to be used for biodiversity conservation in the area from which the resources were taken.

See Question 110 for further details on the NCA.

196. Has your country taken any measures for sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources, including preservation and maintenance of traditional knowledge?	
a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	X
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures for sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources

See Question 193 for further details.

Programme Element 2. Means of implementation for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing	
197. Has your country developed any legal, policy and institutional framework for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing this programme of work? Heritage	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant frameworks are being developed	
c) Yes, some frameworks are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive frameworks are in place (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on the legal, policy and institutional frameworks for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing the programme of work on mountain biodiversity.	
See Question 193 above.	

198. Has your country been involved in regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but some cooperation frameworks are being considered	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further information on the regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity	
See 193 above and the website – http://www.australianalps.deh.gov.au/publications/mou/index.html	

Programme Element 3. Supporting actions for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing	
199. Has your country taken any measures for identification, monitoring and assessment of mountain biological diversity? Heritage Alpine	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures for identification, monitoring and assessment of mountain biodiversity	
In 2001 the Australian Alps national parks Cooperative Management Program completed a comprehensive evaluation of management priorities across all the protected areas of the Australian Alps entitled “Natural Treasures of the Australian Alps” See: http://www.australianalps.deh.gov.au/news/mediareleases/pre2003/treasures.html	

200. Has your country taken any measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on the measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity	
See 193 above.	

201. Has your country taken any measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on the measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems	
See 193 above and associated WebPages.	

Box LXXIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on: a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.
Much of the AAnp Program's functions are regarded as world's best practice. For details see the -AAnp Memorandum of Understanding at: http://www.australianalps.deh.gov.au/publications/mou/index.html AAnp Strategic Plan at: http://www.australianalps.deh.gov.au/publications/stratplan04-07/index.html AAnp evaluation after ten years (now 17 years of successful operation) at:- http://www.australianalps.deh.gov.au/news/mediareleases/pre2003/mou10yrs.html History of the AAnp Program (including an evaluation of the governance) '*Managing the Australian Alps: a history of cooperative management of the Australian Alps national*

parks, at –
http://cres.anu.edu.au/publications/Managing%20the%20Australian%20Alps.pdf

E. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION

202. Has your country actively participated in subregional and regional activities in order to prepare for Convention meetings and enhance implementation of the Convention? (Decision V/20)	
a) No	X
b) Yes (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the regional and subregional activities in which your country has been involved.	

203. Is your country strengthening regional and subregional cooperation, enhancing integration and promoting synergies with relevant regional and subregional processes? (Decision VI/27 B)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on regional and subregional cooperation and processes.	
For example, the Australian Government (through its environment and overseas development assistance agencies) has recently commenced Convention capacity-building programs in selected Melanesian countries, and within the South Pacific Regional Environment Program (SPREP), through the Pacific Governance Support Program (PGSP). This is designed to support developing countries undertaking GEF funded National Capacity Self Assessments to support improved environmental governance. The priority Conventions are the CBD, CCD and the UNFCCC.	

The following question (204) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

204. Is your country supporting the work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and the development of regional and subregional networks or processes? (Decision VI/27	
a) No	
b) No, but programmes are under development	
c) Yes, included in existing cooperation frameworks (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, some cooperative activities ongoing (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on support for the work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and the development of regional and subregional networks or processes.	
See Question 203 above.	

205. Is your country working with other Parties to strengthen the existing regional and subregional mechanisms and initiatives for capacity building? (Decision VI/27 B)	
a) No	
b) Yes	X

206. Has your country contributed to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms for implementation of the Convention? (Decision VI/27 B)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on contribution to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms.	
For example, the South Pacific Regional Environment Program (SPREP) and other South Pacific regional integration bodies.	

Box LXXIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of the above decisions specifically focusing on: a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

F. COMMENTS ON THE FORMAT

Box LXXV.

Please provide below recommendations on how to improve this reporting format.
This is a complex, legalistic and repetitive format, difficult to understand, interpret and resource intensive to complete. This underscores the need for a reform of the Convention's reporting processes. As a developed country party Australia has had to devote considerable time and effort to provide a report that makes some coherent sense to those who might be interested in reading it. Australia could not, again, devote the level of resources required to complete this Third report. Accordingly, there is real risk that future reporting requirements in this kind of format will not be met by the Australian Government. There are a number of reasons for our concern about the current reporting format requirements. These include; • Absence of any evidence that national reports effectively feed into long-term global monitoring and reporting of the state of the world's biodiversity.

- Perception that national reporting is no more than a matter of process.

- The likelihood that developing country parties will be increasingly unable to report because of the resource intensiveness of the exercise.

- The excessively legalistic approach implied by the format, for a Convention that is designed to be facilitative rather than proscriptive.

Australia believes that, following COP 7, the Indicators AHTEG meeting in October 2004 and SBSTTA 10, there is some momentum amongst party states to reform the reporting format process. We know from the October 2004 AHTEG meeting, for example, that less than 40 percent of parties submitted Second National Reports. We have serious concerns about the usefulness of the process overall, if publically available CBD related biodiversity information, pertaining to almost half the globe, is missing.

Australia strongly recommends that the Secretariat urgently begins to consider a substantially revised and much more streamlined reporting format

We believe a revised format could be sensibly and simply centred on the headline indicators formulated in October 2004, and further refined at SBSTTA 10. In Australia's view this would make national reports a useful and essential tool for international and national assessments of status and trends of the world's biodiversity. A revised format must be sufficiently streamlined and simplified to engage all parties, particularly developing countries.